



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EX LIBRIS



WALTER
RALEIGH

XG 21.50 [Wer]



300519272T

Digitized by Google

100

REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER
PUBLISHED BY
THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL XV.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.XLVIII.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICOL, PALL MALL.

INTRODUCTION.

A Society, established for the publication of historical and literary remains connected with the Palatine counties of Lancaster and Chester, could not fail to direct their early attention to the history of a person so illustrious by her birth, so reputed for the sanctity of her life, so memorable for her imputed miracles, and whose name is familiar to every inhabitant of these palatine counties as the patroness saint of the cathedral of the diocese. Amongst the earliest notices issued by the Society was an announcement of their intention to publish a reprint of Henry Bradshaw's Life and History of St. Werburgh from the very rare quarto of 1521, printed by Pynsen. That intention is now fulfilled by the present volume, containing the poem of which "Harry Braddeshaa, of Chestre Abbay, monke," is partly author, partly translator.

In the "prologue of the translatour," as he calls himself, he says, p. 4.

I purpose to wryte a legende good and true
And translate a lyfe into Englysshe doubtles;

and at p. 26 gives an account of the work, which he purposes to translate.

For as declareth, the true Passyonary
A boke wherin, her holy lyfe wryten is
Whiche boke remayneth, in Chester monastery

I purpose by helpe of Jheus kynge of blys
 In any wyse to reherse, any sentence amys
 But folowe the legende, and true hystory
 After an humble style, and from it lytell vary.

These variations, be they “lytell” or much, seem to be founded upon histories and chronicles, which have been published, and are accessible to all who choose to trace the authorities for some of these legendary notices.

Unto this rude werke, myne auctours these shalbe
 Fyrst the true legende, and the venerable Bede
 Mayster Alfrydus, and Wyllyam Malvysburye
 Gyrarde Polycronycon, and other mo in deed. p. 5.

The “true legende” is doubtless the “true Passyonary” mentioned above, which is afterwards called the “thrid Passionary;”

And as the history, of her lyfe doth expresse
 In a boke nominat, the thrid passionary; p. 120.

which also seems to have contained an account of more miracles than the translator was perhaps quite prepared to believe, or at least did not deem it quite expedient to publish at this time.

To expresse all myracles, written in the place
 In a boke nominate, the thrid passionarye
 It wolde require, a longe tyme and space
 To the reders tedious, (nomervayle sothly)
 Where we omytte, to writte of them specially
 But touched in generall, unto your audience. p. 197.

The poem is preceded by a “Prologue in honour and laude

of Sainte Werburge and to the prayse of the translatour by J. T.," whose name and profession we have been as little able to ascertain as was Herbert, when he first noticed this work.

Of the main body of the poem then Bradshaw must be considered as a translator from a work,* in the Latin language, then remaining in the library of Chester monastery, called the true or third Passionary, inserting such additional matter as he was pleased to extract from the various chronicles which he mentions. He was however not merely a translator, but an author, for the "Prologes" to the first and second books, pp. 1 and 134, "A litell orison or prayer to the blessed virgine Saynte Werburge," p. 205, and the "breve conclusion," p. 207, are certainly original compositions of Bradshaw himself, and it is not improbable that he was also author of chapters 21 and 22, in the second book, being "A breve rehersall of the myracles of Saynt Werburge after her translacion to Chestre," and "A charitable

* The author of the original work here translated is not known, nor was Bradshaw himself acquainted with his name, for in "a Balade to the auctour," published with the translation the very year in which it was concluded, is mentioned (p. 210) that "uncertayne was his name."

Warton observes "a great translator of the lives of the Saxon Saints from the Saxon, in which language only they were then extant, into Latin, was Goscelinus, a monk of St. Austin at Canterbury, who passed from France into England about 1058. Among the rest were the lives of St. Werburgh, St. Ethelred and St. Sexburgh, most probably the legends which were Bradshaw's originals." This conjecture can scarcely be reconciled to the above assertion with regard to the original author, that "uncertayne was his name."

mocion and desyre to all the inhabytauntes within the Countie Palatine of Chestre for the monasterie."

The poem is written in stanzas of seven lines each, of which the first and third, the second, fourth and fifth, and the sixth and seventh, rhyme with each other. To this arrangement there are a few exceptions ; at p. 153 is a stanza of eight lines, of which the first and third, the second, fourth, fifth and seventh, the sixth and eighth, rhyme with each other. At pp. 115, 116, 126, are three stanzas similarly arranged, in which three cases however the last line is Latin. Chapters 21, 22 and 23, and two balades at pp. 211 and 212 are all written in similar stanzas of eight lines.

Throughout the poem, in order to produce, in reading, anything of rythmical intonation, the accent must be laid strongly upon the very last syllable of the line, even in cases where, according to the modern mode of pronunciation, the last syllable is as little dwelt upon as possible. Every stanza affords instances of this intonation, and it is scarcely necessary to refer to any particular passages, but in p. 125, the following illustrations may be observed,—gostly and remedy, parte and trinite, odour, savour, hour ; body, clergy, verily, &c. &c.

The Latin language was probably very familiar to our author, for the reader can scarcely fail to be struck with the frequent introduction of quaint Latinisms. At p. 150 we find "With grace circumfulced and lyghtned was England." In the same page he talks of faith enduring "without recidivation," and in p. 152, of faith being "remenant ;" we find "promyttyng," p. 163, 166 ; "facundious," p. 209,

210 ; "desydery," 56, and several others may be discovered by consulting the glossary. The greater number of these words it will be perceived were derived directly from the Latin, but not unfrequently, as is most usual in writers of that age, the Latinisms appear to have been introduced under the influence of the French language upon our own, rather than directly from the Latin. At p. 153, he speaks of St. Alban's monastery being edified, from *edifier* ; p. 115, of this life being *caduce* ; p. 137, of the abbey of Chester envired with walles ; baptism is written *baptym*, *baptime* ; convent, *covent* ; sautynge, from *assaut* ; and dygne of dutye, from *digne*. The termination of the past tense, derived from the Latin participle, is of almost universal occurrence, as *maculate*, *preparate*, *coronate*, *nominat*, *tumulate*, &c. &c.

At pp. 147, 158 and 179 are quotations from Henry of Huntingdon, which contain some errors ; it is as well therefore to reprint them here from Savile's edition of that author.

p. 147.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
Armpotens Alfrede dedit, probitasque laborem,
Perpetuumque labor nomen, cui mixta dolori
Gaudia semper erant ; spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo victor eras, ad crastina bella pavebas.
Si modo victus eras, ad crastina bella parabas.

Jam post transactos vitæ regnique dolores
Christus ei sit vera quies, sceptrumque perenne.

Henrici Huntingdonensis, Hist. lib. v.

p. 158.

O Elfleda potens, O terror virgo virorum
 Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
 Tu quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
 Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri
 Te mutare decet sed solam, nomina sexus.
 Tu regina potens, rexque trophyæ parans.
 Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi
 Cæsare splendidior virgo virago vale. *Ibid.*

p. 179.

Auctor opum, vindix scelerum, largitor honorum,
 Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
 Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis;
 Quod caruit bellis claruit inde magis.
 Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros
 Nequitæ lapsum, justitæque locum. *Ibid.*

In the quotation from William of Malmesbury, p. 176, in the last line, for “a” read “de.”

The first book of this poem contains an account of the descent of St. Werburgh from four royal families, her character, the history of her life and those of some of her more immediate relations; it also relates the principal circumstances of her death and subsequent removal and condition of her body. The second book is chiefly devoted to the circumstances which connected her with the city of Chester, of which she was considered the patron saint. The author at p. 4 calls her prioress and lady of the Abbey of Chester: but she was never so, except under the general appointment of Ethelred, who made her (p. 85)

lady ruler and presydent
 Over all the nonnes, of every monastery
 Within his realme.

Ethelred indeed (p. 86)

Edyfyed a collage chyrche, notable and famous
 In the subbarbes of Chester, pleasaunt and beauteous
 In honour of God, and the Baptyst Saynt Johan,

but it does not appear that she had any authority in this establishment, and indeed this foundation had not any connexion with the Abbey of Chester.

It is probable that he calls her “Pryores” of the Abbey merely because she was enshrined there, and was considered the patroness saint of that monastery and city.

To this imputed patronage of the city and its religious establishments we doubtless owe the existence of this poem ; for when the translator felt that as “a relygyous man, losynge of tyme could not him excuse, and that for avoiding such great folyshenes he ressolved

Some small treatyse to wryte brevely” p. 4.

there can be little doubt that he was led to the choice of his subject from a desire to do honour to

Blessed vyrgyn Werburge, my holy patronesse, p. 5.

indeed he acknowledges as much in his “ breve conclusion,”

The cause movyng us, this werke to begyn
 It was to avoyde, slouth and idelnes
 And most for the love, of this holy virgin
 Whiche is our sufferayn lady and patrones. p. 209.

The reader will probably not be displeased that this poem should be accompanied by Warton's criticisms and estimate of its character, which are, therefore, here quoted at length.

“Henry Bradshaw has rather larger pretensions to poetical fame than William of Nassington, although scarcely deserving the name of an original writer in any respect. Before the year 1500 he wrote the Life of St. Werburgh, a daughter of a King of the Mercians, in English verse. This poem, beside the devout deeds and passion of the poet's patroness saint, comprehends a variety of other subjects; as a description of the kingdom of the Mercians, the lives of Saint Ethelred and Saint Werburgh, the foundation of the city of Chester and a chronicle of our Kings. It is collected from Bede, Alfred of Beverley, Malmesbury, Gerardus Cambrensis, Higden's *Polychronicon*, and the *Passionaries* of the female Saints Werburgh, Ethelred and Sexburgh, which were kept for public edification in the choir of our poet's monastery. Bradshaw is not so fond of relating visions and miracles as his argument seems to promise. Although concerned with three saints, he deals more in plain facts than in the fictions of religious romance; and, on the whole, his performance is rather historical than legendary. This is remarkable in an age when it was the fashion to turn history into legend.

“His fabulous origin of Chester is not so much to be imputed to his own want of veracity as to the authority of his voucher, Ranulph Higden, a celebrated chronicler, his countryman, and a monk of his own abbey. He supposes

that Chester, called by the ancient Britons Caer Lleon, or, the city of legions was founded by Leon gaur, a giant, corrupted from Leon vaur, a great legion.

The founder of Chestre, as sayth Pollicronicon
Was Lleon Gauer, a myghty stronge gyaunt
Whiche buylded caves, and dongions many one
No goodly buyldyng, propre ne pleasaunt — p. 148.

he adds with equal attention to etymology,

But the Kynge Leil, a Briton sure and valiaunt
Was founder of Chestre, by pleasaunt buyldyng
And of Caerleil, also named by the kynge. p. 148.

But a greater degree of credulity would perhaps have afforded him a better claim to the character of a poet ; and, at least we should have conceived a more advantageous opinion of his imagination had he been less frugal of those traditional fables, in which ignorance and superstition had clothed every head of his argument.

“ The most splendid passage of this poem is the description of the feast (ch. xvi. pp. 58—65) made by King Wulfer in the Hall of the Abbey of Ely when his daughter Werburgue was admitted to the veil in that monastery ; among other curious anecdotes of ancient manners, the subjects of the tapestry with which the hall was hung, and of the songs sung by the minstrels on this solemn occasion, are given at large.

“ If there be any merit of imagination or invention to which the poet has a claim in this description, it altogether consists in the application. The circumstances themselves

are faithfully copied by Bradshaw from what his own age actually presented. In this respect, I mean as a picture of ancient life, the passage is interesting, and for no other reason. The versification is infinitely inferior to Lydgate's worst manner.

“Bale, a violent reformer, observes that our poet was a person remarkably pious for the times in which he flourished. This is an indirect satire on the monks and on the period which preceded the Reformation. I believe it will readily be granted that our author had more piety than poetry. His prologue contains humble professions of his inability to treat lofty subjects and to please light readers.”

Warton's remarks are too disparaging ; Dibdin, who gives an extended account of the poem, forms a higher estimate of Bradshaw's merit. “It is presumed,” he observes, “that his name will stand among the foremost in the list of the poets of the period wherein he wrote. His descriptions are oftentimes happy as well as minute ; and there is a tone of moral purity and rational piety in his thoughts, enriched by the legendary lore of romance that renders many passages of his poem exceedingly interesting.”

If it is not allowed to rank Bradshaw, according to Dibdin's estimate, among the foremost in the list of poets of his period, it is unjust to place him in so low a rank among his cotemporaries as the severity of Warton seems to demand. There is a tone of moral principle and devotional piety so unaffectedly pervading the whole volume, and so easily and naturally introduced, as to impress the reader with the conviction that they had an

habitual influence upon his mind and heart, and exhibited themselves without an effort and almost unconsciously in all his expressions. There is much strength and apparent sincerity in his numerous exhortations to piety and devotion. In his "charitable mocion," (ch. xxii. p. 199 et seq.) he urges his readers to benevolence and to the support of the monastery, with great power, and sets before them every variety of motive that could be supposed to influence persons under the peculiar circumstances in which each might be placed. He appeals to the piety of their forefathers, and endeavours to work upon all their passions, affections and emotions, upon their love and fear, gratitude and duty. His familiarity with the Latin language has been already noticed, and the reader can scarcely have failed to observe his intimate acquaintance with the sacred writings, numerous scripture personages are adduced as models and examples of the various virtues, which adorn the christian character; and the language of scripture is constantly apparent in his exhortations and descriptions, especially where the character and acts of St. Werburge are his subjects. Moral maxims and proverbs, the concentrated wisdom of ages, seem to have been familiar to him, and may be detected in many of his pages. If

Manners maketh man
Quoth William of Wykeham,

Bradshaw observes,

by a proverbe certain
Good maners and conyngē maken a man, p. 134.

another of his proverbs is worth pointing out, as it exem-

plifies the use of the word "lad" to signify a person of low degree,

by a proverb auncyent

A lad to wedde a lady is an inconvenient. p. 38.

The sententious brevity of a proverb is sometimes lost and weakened by adapting it to the metre of his poem ; Man proposes, God disposes, is expanded into

Tho mankynde prepose his mynde to fulfull
Yet God dysposeth all thynges at his wyll. p. 119.

The remark of Warton is probably just, that had he had a greater degree of credulity he would have had a greater chance of being poetical ; credulity indeed does not seem to be his failing, for though he records many miracles of St. Werburge and with some appearance of belief in their reality, it is quite clear that he omits many marvellous tales, which might have been supplied by the original work, but which would be to the "reders tedious (no mervayle sothly)," and to which he was not himself quite prepared to give full credit. It is true that he gives more, many more, than sufficient to satisfy any modern readers ; but the Reformation was approaching, the shadows of coming events were already apparent, and were exerting their almost unobserved influence upon the feelings and opinions of the people, and Bradshaw had evidently less faith in the miraculous legends of his monastery, than had been enjoyed by his predecessors ; in truth there appears to be occasionally a lurking humour in his description, which betrays as much disbelief in his own narrative, as the temper of the times, and the still lingering credulity of his cotemporaries would permit. If his

own good sense and the growing enfranchisement of the period from the bondage of superstition, and papal impositions, checked in him any tendency to imaginative flights and poetic paroxysms ; it will not be denied that he frequently exhibits considerable strength of expression in his language, and great powers in his vivid and graphic descriptions. A goodly specimen of railing may be found in Book I. ch. x. where St. Ermeynde, St. Werburge and her brothers severely rebuke Werbode for his " grevous presumpcyon " in aspiring to the hand of St. Werburge. Many of the miraculous cures are described with great force ; and it will be difficult to find, in any cotemporary author, so lively, picturesque and humorous a narrative as that of the unhappy geese of Wedon

who went

Mekely as yf they had reason naturall
Unto her presence,

and with

Theyr wynges traylynge entred into the hall. p. 98, 99.

Had his merits as a writer been less than they really are, his meek and humble apology for his defects, which he puts forth in his " breve conclusion," would deprecate all severity of criticism. He had clearly not a musical ear, his versification is not smooth and harmonious, and his naturally defective appreciation of rythmical intonation has been much exaggerated by the awkward and difficult arrangement of the stanza which he has adopted. With an easier metre his lines might have flowed with more ease and grace, and would have better conciliated the favour of his readers.

Rugged however and harsh as his verse may be, and low as may be the estimation of Bradshaw as a poet, the amiable and pious tone of the whole poem cannot but impress the mind with agreeable feelings, and excite admiration and affection towards him as a man and a christian.

Of Henry Bradsha, Braddshaa or Bradshaw, who calls himself, p. 3, "a religious man," *i. e.* an ecclesiastic, nothing more is known than what is recorded by Anthony Wood, who says, "he was born in the auncient town of Westchester, commonly called the city of Chester, and being much addicted to religion and learning, when a youth, was received among the Benedictine monks of St. Werburgh's monastery in the said city. Thence at riper years he was sent to Gloucester college in the suburb of Oxon, where after he had passed his course in theology among the novices of his order he returned to his cell at St. Werburge and in his elder years wrote, *De antiquitate et magnificentia urbis Cestriæ chronicon*, etc. and translated from Latin into English a book which he thus entitled, *The life of the glorious Virgin St. Werburge: Also many miracles that God had shewed for her*. London, 1521, 4to. He died in fifteen hundred and thirteen (5 Henry 8) and was buried in his monastery, leaving then behind him other matters to posterity, but the subject of which they treat I know not."—Athen. Oxon. edit. by Dr. Bliss, v. I. p. 18.

The date of his death is expressly stated in "A balade to the auctor," which is appended to the poem, by some unknown friend, and, probably, monk of the same monastery.

He laments the death of Bradshaw,

a floure most riall
Redolent in cronicles with historiall syght
Whiche nowe is departed from this temporall lyght
The present yere of this translacion
M.D.XIII. of Christis incarnacion

Cujus anime propicietur deus.

p. 210.

Of the works of Bradshaw above mentioned or alluded to, that "De antiquitate et magnificentia," etc., nothing is now known, but it is not improbable that some fragments dispersed in various MSS. descriptive of this city may have been extracted from his chronicle. The life of the glorious virgin St. Werburge is the work which is here reprinted. Of the "other matters to posterity" nothing more is positively known to us than to Wood, but Mr. Herbert was in possession of a poem, "The lyfe of St. Radegunde," also printed by Pynson, of which he says, "although the name of the author or translator of this book does not decidedly appear on the face of it, yet on comparing it with the Life of St. Werburge it may readily be perceived that both were penned by the same person, Henry Bradshaw ; but hitherto omitted in every list of his works." *Typographical Antiquities*, p. 294.

Mr Cowper in his *Summary of the life of St. Werburgh* quotes more than once the Latin life of this lady by Bradshaw, and these extracts he derives from Leland's *Collectanea*, but where this collector discovered his original authority does not appear. Mr. Cowper is probably mistaken in ascribing the work to Bradshaw's own pen ; it is much more probable

that the extracts are derived from the original chronicle or passionary, which Bradshaw translated into English verse, for he has himself distinctly stated that his poem was a translation from a Latin history preserved in his monastery ; he gives no intimation of his having written it himself, and it is also stated that the name of the original author was unknown.

Although this work is of very great rarity, it is not so much so as was at one time supposed. The earliest mention of the book, which we have discovered, is by Maittaire, who in 1741 inserts it in a list of books not before noticed. In 1749, Ames in his *Typographical Antiquities*, mentions the work, and so describes it as to leave no doubt of his having had a copy before him. Notwithstanding all this, Dr. Foote Gower in his “Sketch of Materials for the History of Cheshire” in 1771, doubts the existence of such a printed volume ; and in a subsequent advertisement, arguing upon the evidence for and against the existence of such a work, adds “no possible enquiries of mine have been able to discover the least trace of it, in any private as well as in any public repository,” and closes the difficulty with the good humoured expression of Sir Roger de Coverly, “that much may be said on both sides.”

There are, however, at least five copies in existence ; one is in the Minster Library at York, and my kind friend Mr. Davies informs me that it is in modern binding, that it is imperfect at the beginning, wanting the first 22 pages, the first present leaf being C. 1. on page 23, that it is otherwise

clean and in good preservation. It once belonged to Dr. Marmaduke Fothergill, and in the margin of one of the leaves near the close of the book, appears the name of Gervas Clifton, to whom it had at one time probably belonged.

Two copies are in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, one of which had been purchased at Warwick, July 2, 1730, by Mr. West, at the sale of whose books in 1773, it was bought by Mr. Gough, for £2. 15s. and with the other treasures of his collection now reposes in the Bodleian.

The other copy belonging to the same library bears the autographs of former owners "Wylliā. Watson," and "Richard Cartwright," "Homfree," "William Peate," "John, and Mary Seres," and on one margin appears "John .. (cut off.)

So God me save he is a loute
I put you all out of doute
By me John Beade, draper."

It was subsequently the property of Selden, from whom it passed to the Bodleian.

A fourth copy is in the British Museum. In the sale catalogue of the books of Mr. Marten of Palgrave, in lot 196, was a Life of St. Werburgh, which is supposed to be the same copy which came into the Pearson Library, which was sold in 1788, (lot 2374 the Life of St. Werburgh) and was bought by Isaac Reed for £1. 3s. At his sale in 1807 it formed lot 6972, and was purchased by I. L., *i. e.* I. Lochee, the auctioneer in King Street, Covent Garden, for £18. He is supposed to have purchased it for Mr. Parke, the editor and enlarger of Walpole's Royal and Noble Authors, who

afterwards sold it for 28 guineas to Mr. Heber, who inserted in the volume the following note. "This book is of the first order of rarity, not being in the Royal, British Museum, Bodleian, Spencer, Hunter, Blenheim, or Blandford collections, indeed no other copy is known to exist in any repository public or private, except one in Mr. Heber's library. Mr. Heber paid 28 guineas to Mr. P— for his copy 10 years ago, a time when 5s. went further in the purchase of a scarce book than a pound sterling does now." This note upon a scrap of paper was probably intended as a communication to some friend, perhaps to Mr. Dibdin, and, after having been copied for that purpose, was pasted into the volume as it now appears. At Mr. Heber's sale in 1834 it was purchased for the British Museum for £19. 5s.

The fifth copy is probably the one stated by Herbert, in his edition of Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*, to have been then in his own possession, and which is supposed to have passed into the hands of Mr. Woodhouse, in whose sale in 1803 it was lot 859, and was sold to Mr. Hill, the prototype of Paul Pry, for £31. 10s. This gentleman's library, rich in early poetry, was sold to Messrs. Longman, and Co., and was the foundation of their "*Bibliotheca Anglo-poetica*," in which this book was priced £63., and sold to Mr. Midgely, whose library was brought to the hammer in 1818 at Messrs. Saunders, when this rare volume was purchased by Mr. Hibbert for £42. At this gentleman's sale it was purchased by Thorpe for £19. 10s., from whom it passed to the library of Mr. Miller, the present possessor.

It may be remarked that this work is the earliest, in print, which refers to Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, and his dignity in the earldom, see pp. 181, 182. The passage was cited in an affidavit made in 1843 in "the Consistory Court of Chester," and appears in an Appendix to an appeal from "the Chancery Court of York, in the goods of Anne Rothwell Wignall, commonly called Anne Rothwell, Spinster, deceased, in the Judicial Committee of Her Majesty's most honourable Privy Council."

The errors in this reprint that may be chargeable to the press occur at

page 18, line 9, T *read* To,

page 94, line 10, ha *read* had,

page 99, line 15, compassyon *read* compassyon,

and page 112, last line but one, Gorrupte *read* Corrupte ; but it is to be feared that some trifling errors in transcription, such as kingdome for kyndome, befound for befounde, us for vs, would be discovered by an accurate collation. Pynson is not uniform in the use of his i, his y, and the insertion or omission of the final e.

The collation of the book is thus : it commences with the Title-page and Wood-cut of St. Werburge, The prologue of J. T. and the Table of the boke, the second Title-page, with

the Wood-cut repeated and reiterated at the back, and then follows the Poem, commencing with signature **a** and ending on **g** **ivii.**, the reverse bearing Pynson's device.

a ii	containing pages	1 to 14	k	..	..	111 to 118
b	"	15 — 22	l	..	..	119 — 134
c	"	23 — 38	m	..	..	135 — 142
d	"	39 — 46	n	..	..	143 — 158
e	"	47 — 62	o	..	..	159 — 166
f	"	63 — 70	p	..	..	167 — 182
g	"	71 — 86	q	..	..	183 — 190
h	"	87 — 94	r	..	..	191 — 206
i	"	95 — 110	s	..	..	207 — 214

A Glossary and Index are added.

The following genealogical tables are drawn up from the third chapter of the Poem, which professes to trace the descent of St. Werburge from four “Kynges of this lande, and of the riall blodde of Fraunce.” Table V. has been compiled from the other four. They do not profess to be correct genealogies, nor has any attempt been made to reconcile the discrepancies which occur in various chronicles, nor even in this history. They are merely intended as aids to the reader by presenting to him, in a tabular form, that which the author gives as narrative.

TABLE I.
"Regnum Mercie
ex parte patris." pp.
10, 11.

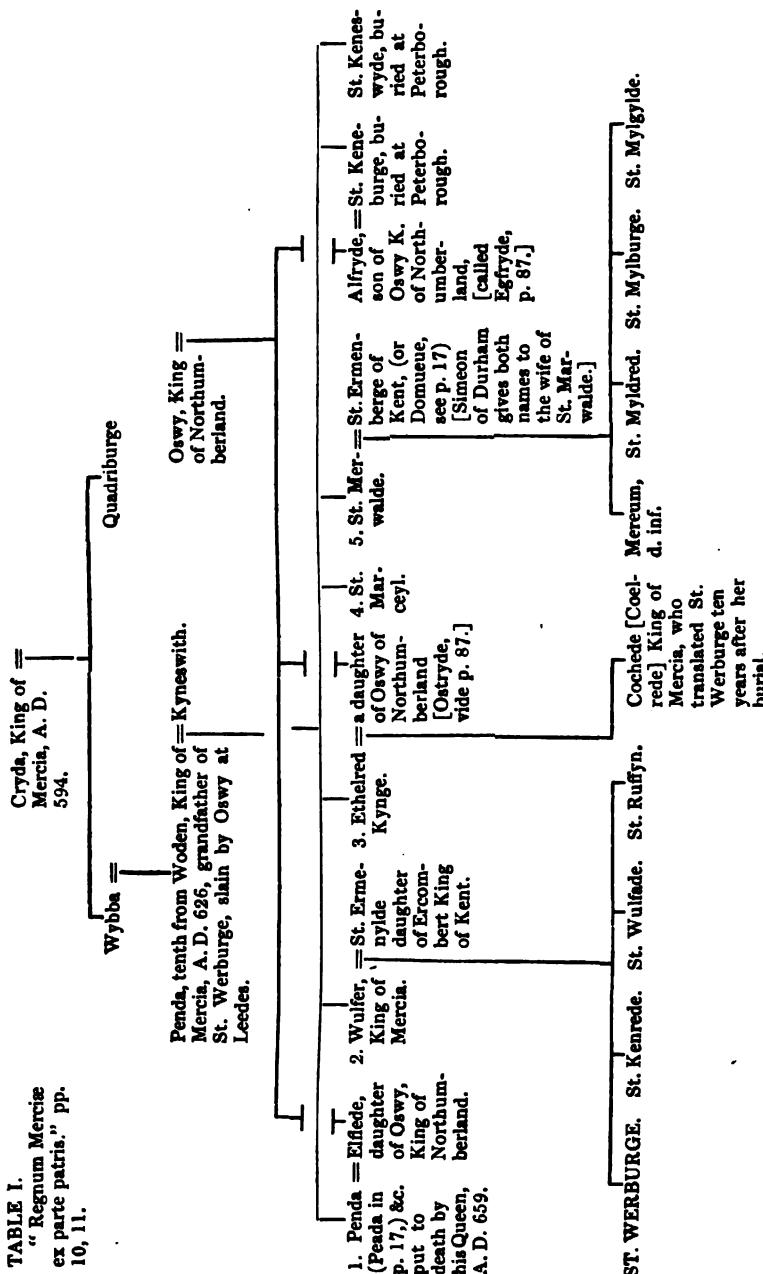


TABLE II. & III.
 "Regnum Northumbrorum ex parte
 matris," p. 12.
 "Regnum Estranglorum ex parte
 matris," p. 12.

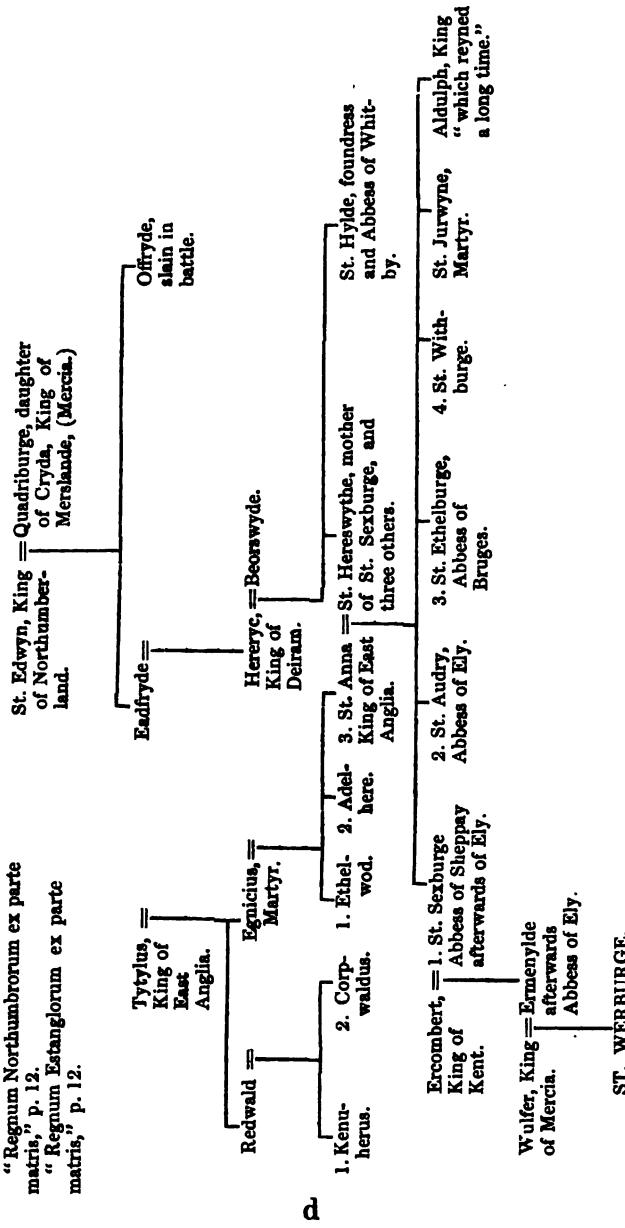


TABLE IV.
"Regnum Canciae et
Francie ex parte ma-
tris," pp. 14, 15.

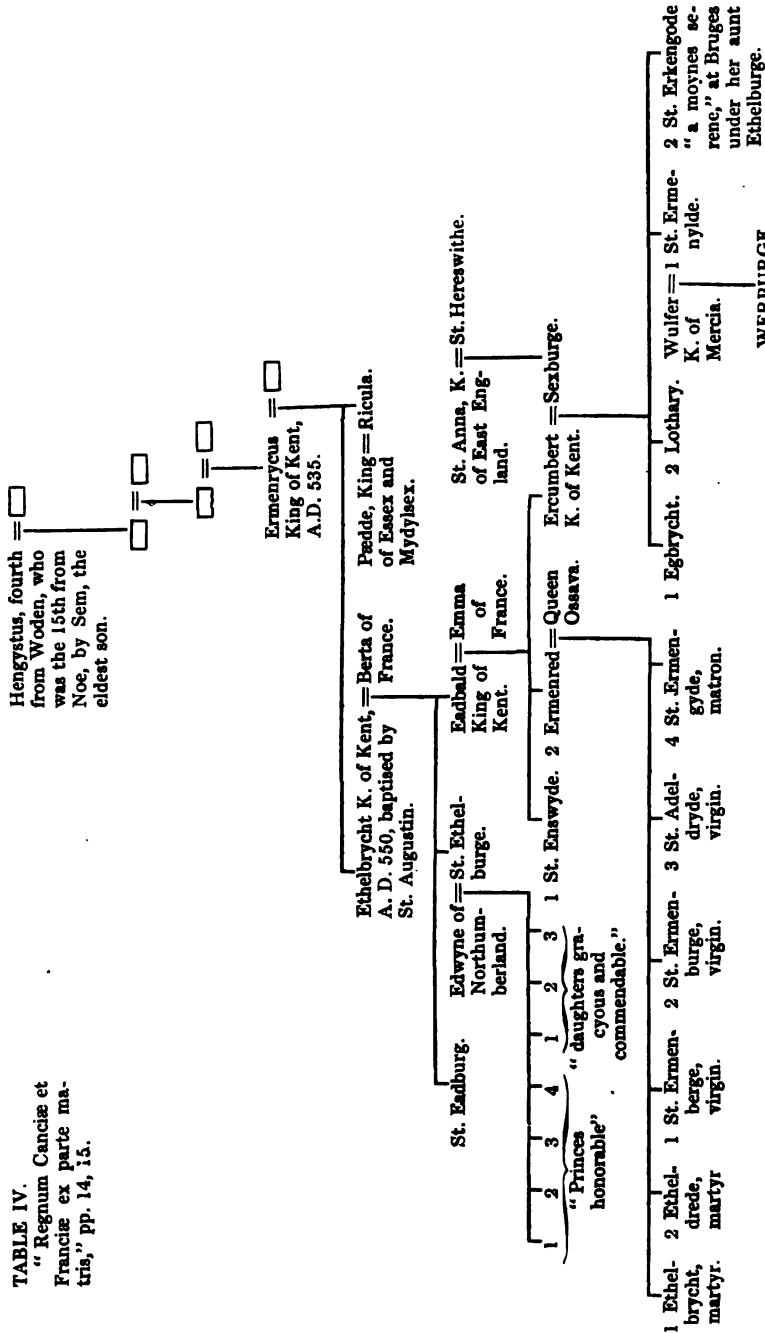
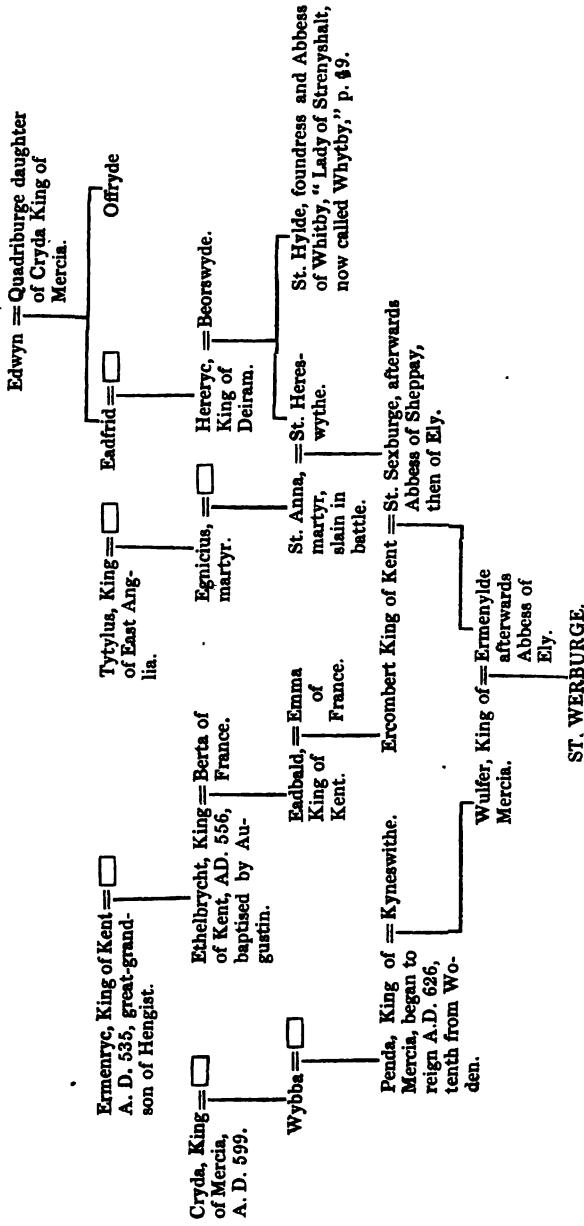


TABLE V.



¶ Here begynneth the holy lyfe and history
of saynt werburge / very frutefull
for all christen people
to rede.



C The prologe of **J.C.** in the honoour a laude of saint
Werburge / and to the prayse of y^e translatour
of the legende folowynge.

H onour / ioye / and glorie / the toynes organicall
E ndeles myrthes w^e melodies / prayse ye all y^e princes
M ourished in vertue / intact / as pure as cristall
R elefe to all synners / o werburge lady maistres
I n grace thou passed / all other and in goodnes
W han thou was present in this mundayne lyfe
None was the lyke / wydowe / mayde / ne wyke

B y diuyn grace / to vs a ryche present
R eioyce we may / in Werburge one and all
A gemme of vertue / a virgin resplendent
D ict of our lorde (in ioye and blis eternall
S urely she is set) to intercede and call
H er mouth nat cessyng / for them to call and crye
A nd in her trussh / of synne to haue mercy

O good lady maistres / declyne thy lyght afer
And graciously beholde / thy seruaunt chaste and pure
Henry Bradsha / sometyme monke in Chester
Whiche only for thy loue / toke the payne and laboure
Thy legende to translate / he dyd his busyn cure
Out of latine / in Englishe rude arde and byle
Whiche he hath amended / with many an ornate style

Alas of Chesbre / ye monkes haue lost a treasure
Henry Bradsha / the styppe of eloquence
Chesbre thou may wayle / the deth of this floure

So may the citezens / alas for his absence
So may many other / for lacke of his sentence
O swete lady Wlberburge / an holy Abbasse glorioius
Remembre Henry Bradsha / thy seruauit most gracio

In hym remayned no vice ne presumption
Enuy and wrath / from hym were exyled
Sloth ne Glensis in hym had no dominion
Auarice and glotony / he bitterly expelled
No vice in hym regned / his felowes he excelled
As clene as cristall / he bare these vertues thre
Chastite / obidience / and wylfull pouerte

O cruell deth / whiche art the perfite ende
Of this noble clerke / and every mortall thyng
Agaynst the / no man may hym defende
Thou causest wo / langour / and anguissyng
And who on this / wolde haue remembryng
Howe from erth / to erth he must agayne
He wolde despise all thynges that be mundayne. Gale.

The table of this boke.

First the prologue of the translatour of this litell
treatyse Cap.i.

C A descripcion of the realme of merciës of the bodes
and commodites of the same Cap.ii.

C A descripcion of the geanologie of saynt Wlberburge
and howe she descended of .iii. kynges of this lade / and
of the riall blodde of Fraunce Cap.iii.

C ii.

¶ A playn descripcion of the actz and chivalry of kyng
Penda grauntfarter to saynt Clerburge / and of his no-
ble and vertuous progenie. Ca.iii.

¶ Howe after the deth of kyng Pēda / and of his prince
Pēda his secōde son Wulfer farter of saynt Clerburge
was elect to be kyng of merciens. Cap.b.

¶ A lyttell descripcyon of the noble maryage bytwene
kyng Wulfer and saynt Ermenild, the kyngz daughter
of Kent / and of the solempnite done at the same season
The syxt chapitre.

¶ A breue declaracion of the holy lyfe and conversaciō
of saynt Clerburge / bled in her tender youth / aboue the
common cours of nature. Cap.bii.

¶ Howe this yonge virgin saynt Clerburge was desi-
red of dukes and erles in mariage / and of the reasona-
ble answere she gaue to them in auoydying liche word-
ly pleasures. Cap.iii.

¶ Howe the false Clerebode desyred Kynge Wulfer to
haue his daughter Clerburge in mariage / and howe he
graunted theronto. Cap.ii.

¶ Howe the quene saynt Ermenild, wolde nat consent
thereto / & how her bretherne saynt Wulfade / and Ruffin
were agaynst the layd mariage. Cap.x.

¶ How the false Clerebode complaynned vpon saynt

Wulfade & Ruthyn to kyng Wulfer / and was the cause
of their deth. Cap.xi.

¶ Howe kyng Wulfer was converted / and toke great
repentaunce for his offence . and by the counsell of saint
Ceade was a devout man / and a good benefactour to
holy churche / and founder of divers places Cap.xii.

¶ Of the fervent desire & singular deuocion saynt Wler-
burge had to be religious / and of the dayly supplicati-
ons she made to her father for the same. Cap.xiii.

¶ Of the reasonable & meke answere saynt Wlerburge
gave to her father / whan he moued her to haue ben ma-
ried. Cap.xviii.

¶ How saint Wlerburge was made an nonne at Ely aft
her desire vnder saint Audri lady and abbasse. Cap.xv.

¶ Of the great solemnisacion kyng Wulfer made at y^e
gostly mariage of saynt Wlerburge his dought at Ely /
to all his louers and frendes. Cap.xvi.

¶ Of the holy profession and gostly conuersacion saynt
Wlerburge vised at Ely i religio vnd^e saint Audri. xvii.

A litell treatise of the lyfe of saynt Audrie abbasse of
Ely / & of her holy conuersacion & great deuocion which
Audrie was aunt and cofyn to saynt Wlerburge. xviii.

¶ A breue rehersal of the lyfe of saint Sexburge graunt
L.iii.

moder to saint werburge / & of her comyng to Ely to her
syst Audrie thabbasse from Shepay monasterie. c. xix.

¶ Howe saint Ermenild, after dethe of kyng Edwarde
was made a nowne at Ely / vnder her moder Werburge
and Clerburge her daughter. Cap.xx.

¶ Howe kyng Ethelrede seynge the holy conuersaciō
of Clerburge his nece / made her lady and presdident at
Cledon / Trenta / & Hambury. Also by her example and
counsel made hym a monke at Bardeney abbay. c. xxi.

¶ The holy conuersaciō of kyng Kēred brother to saint
Werburge / & howe he refused his crowne / & was made
a monke at Rome / & there deputed a holy cōfessour. xxii.

¶ Of the godly deduciō of saint Werburge & vertuo
gouernans of her places / and of the great humilitie she
vsed to her systers and all creatures. Ca. xxiii.

¶ Howe at Cledō wilde gyle were pynned at her comā-
dement / and also releasd & put at liberte. Ca. xxiii.

¶ How a tyande without pite was punysshed his face
set backewarde / and by his mekenes was restaured to
helth and prosperite agayne. Cap. xxv.

¶ How deuers princes folowyng sensualite entedyng
to violate this virgine by power : by myacle were put
to confusion. Cap. xxvi.

¶ How saint Werburge gaue knowlege to her systers

of her departure / & howe she ordred in vertue her sayd
monasteries after her departure. Cap.xxvii.

¶ Of the gosly exortacio saint Welerburge made to her
sisters in her sekenes / and howe devoutly she receyued
the sacrametes of holy churche afore her deth. c.xxviii.

¶ Of the departure of saynt Welerburge at Trenta vnto
heuen fro this miserable lyfe / & what lamētacion her sp-
ters and subiectes made for her deth. Ca.xxix.

¶ Howe the haburgenz tooke the blessed body of Weler-
burge fro Trenta by myracle & brought it to Hambury /
and of the buriall of this virgin / and manyfolde signes
shewed of god by her merites / the space of .ix. yere afore
her translacion. Cap.xxx.

¶ A litel breue treatise of her hole lyfe / and how for her
miracles shewed after her deth / the couent of Hambury
purposed to translat her body by helpe of kyng Coelrede
reignyng in mercelande. Ca.xxii.

¶ The solenipne translacion of this glorious virgine
saynt Welerburge . and of the great myracles done at the
same season by the myght of god / and merite of this gra-
cious lady. Ca.xxii.

¶ Howe the body of saynt Welerburge continued hole /
& substancial at Hambury after y^r translacion by the space
of .CC. yeres / tyll the danes were comon to this lande /
or it fell & resolued was vnto powder. Cap.xxviii.

¶ Here foloweth the lyfe of the glori-
ous virgyn saynt werbnrge/also
many miracles that god hath
shewed for her/¶ fyrlt the
prologue of the au-
ctour.





C The prologe of the translatour of this lytell werke y^e
lyfe of saynt Werburge.



Na Phebus had rone his cours i sagittari
And Capricorne entred a sygne retrograt
Amyddes Decembre / y^e ayre colde a frosty
And pale Lucyna / the erthe dyd illumynat
I rose vp shortly / fro my cubycle preparat
Aboute mydnyght / and cast in myne intent
How I myght spende / the tyme conuenyent.

I called vnto mynde / the great vntedfastnes
Of this wretched worlde / not by cours of nature
How there be brought / some men to busynes
Oppressed with pouerte / langour / and dyspleasure
Some other exalted / to felycyte and pleasure
The maker of mankynde / most in maiestie
Ruleth all at his wyll / it may non other be.

Beholde dyscretly / and se the syrmament
Consyder the sonne / and the mone also
With all the planettes / and sterres resplendent
How they kepe theyr cours / bothe to and fro
Euer obedyent / theyr creature vnto
And byrdes beseley syngynge every day
Praysyng theyr prymate all that they may.

The iiiii elementes / in lyke condycyon
The fyre / the water / the ayre / and the londe
Obseruen theyr duty / after theyr creacyon
And burum ben / and euer so be fonde
Thus every creature / as we understande

Werburge

a. ii.

d

Obeyeth to his creature / with humlyte
Except dyssolute man / folowyng sensualyte.

If man wyll remembre / how he was create
To the lykenes and figure / of god almyghty
And set in paradyse / a place moost delycate
To haue the fruycyon / of eternall glory /
If not synne expulset hym / to the vale of myserie
But that he wolde enclyne / his naturall reason
To serue his maker / truely at due season.

Dyuers people / haue dyuers condicions
Comynly proued / it is every day
Some set to vertu / and good disposycyons
In penance / prayer / all that they may
Some in contemplacion / the sothe to say
Some in ablynencie / to chastyce the body
And make it subget / to the soule perfytely.

Some other reioyce / in synne and ydelnes
Some seruauntes to Venus / both day and nyght
Other to courtyse / and worldly besynes
Some to deceyue / by subtylte in syght
Some vnto marchandyse / & wynnyng full ryght
Some ferefull and tymorous / without audacyte
Some sadde and sobre / and of great grauyte.

Many haue pleasure to speke of rybaudry
Some of fyghtynge / braulynge / and actes marcyall
Other to flater / and paynt the company
Some to syl bytwene the cuppe and the wall
Some to blasphem / and dyssemble withall

To backbyte and scander / by malyce and enby
Some to extortyon / theste and playne robry.

Thus after fraylte / and sundry compleccyons
Dyuers men dyuers in lyuyng there be
Dysposed by a contrary dysposycyon
Some vnto vertue / some vnto vanyte
Many maners of people / now we may se
Clauerynge in the worlde / without quyvetnes
As a shyp by tempest / is dryuen doublez.

Whan I reuolued / with due circumstaunce
The dyuers maners / and mutabylyte
Of worldly people / and the great varyaunce
And how this lyse / is of no suerte
Now in great langour / now in prosperyte
Bet after our meryte / we shal be sure
To be rewarded / at our departure.

Than to vertuous labours / we shulde apply
And spende not our tyme / all in ydlenes
For as a byrde is made / by nature to fly
Byght so we shulde vse / some good busynes
To our soule helthe / with great mekenes
For tyme euyl spende in labours bayne
Is harde to be well / recovered agayne

But now syth I am / a relygyous man
For losyng of tyme / can not me excuse
Therefore I purpose / to do as I can
All suche ydlenes / whylom to refuse
With the grace of god / the tyme for to vse
Werburge.

a. iii.

Some small treatysse / to wryte breuely
To the comyn vulgares theyr mynde to satysfy.

To descrybe hye hystoryes / I dare not be so bolde
Syth it is a mater / for clerkes conuenyent
As of the. vii. aeges / and of our parentes olde
Or of the. iii. empyres / whylom moost excellent
Knowynge my lernynge / thereto insuffycyent
As for bawdy balades / ye shall haue none of me
To excyte lyght hertes / to pleasure and banyte.

But now in auoydynge / suche great folysshenes
I purpose to wryte / a legende good and true
And translate a lyfe / into Englysshe doubtles
I meane the spouse / of our lorde Ihesu
Blessed saynt Wierburge / replete with vertue
A noble prynces borne / a vyrgyne pure and gloriouse
After an holy monyall / and an abbesse gracyous.

In the abbay of Chestre / she is shryned rychely
Pryores and lady / of that holy place
The chyef protectryce / of the sayd monastery
Longe before the conquest / by deuryne grace
Protectryce of the Cytee / she is and euer was
Called specyall prymate / and pryncypall presydent
There rulynge vnder / our lorde omnipotent.

And yf I unworthy / begynne this lytell werke
I praye all the reders / mekely of pardon
To correcke and amende / syth I am no clerke
Excuse my ignorance / and take the entencyon
My mynde is to shewe / her lyfe and deuocyon

That every man and woman / ensample maye take
At this pure byrgyn / synne to forlake.

And syth that she is in blysse now gloryfyed
It were no reason / her name be had in scylence
But to the people / her name be magnyfyed
To her laude and prayse / honour and reuerence
Her parentes and bretherne / y^e floures of expervence
Haue ben kepte in close / secrete many a day
Therefore I purpose / somwhat of them to say.

Fyrst I entende / to make playne descrypcyon
Of her fathers kyngedome the realme of **Mercyens**
How longe it endured / under his tuycyon
Under how many kynges / it had prehemynens
Also of her petygre / the noble excellencie
For so many layntes / of one kynred certayne
Is harde to be founde / in all the worlde agayne.

Unto this rude werke / myne auctours these shalbe
Fyrst the true legende / and the venerable Bede
Mayster Alfrydus and Cyllyam **Malurysburye**
Syrarde / Polycronycon / and other mo in deed
How gloriuous god / graunt me to procede
Blessed byrgyn **Merburge** / my holy patronesse
Helpe me to endyte / I praye the swete maystresse.

CA descrypcyon of the realme of **Mercyens** / of bondes
and commodytes of the same.

The yere of our **Sauyoure** / by full cumpulacyon
Foure hundred / nyne & fourty frome his natiuite
Merburge.

a. iii.

As venerable Bede / maketh declaracyon
Duke Hengyst came to this lande in great royalte
With Sarons / Angles / Jutes / thre people myghtye
Desyred by Clortyger / than kynge of Brytons
Came to defende / fro greuous oppresyon.

Also the yeres of our blessed sauoure
Syre hundredth fourre score and nyne expresse
The Brytons were expulset / so sayth myne auctoure
From Englande to walles / with great wretchednes
In Englande than ruled / seuen kynges doubtles
Whose names we purpose / to shewe with lycens
But pryncipally / of the kingdome of Merciens.

The fyrst realme of Sarons / began in Kent
The yere of grace / fourre hundredth syue and fyfty
Wher duke Engystus / in honour excellent
With sceptre and crowne / fyrst reygned royally
The seconde was Southsex / sayth the hystory
Wher Adla and Ella / reygned full ryght
Whiche realme endured / but short tyme in myghe.

The thyrde was West sarons / famous and myghty
Wher fyrst reygned Kynge Cerdicuſ
The yere of our lorde / syue hundredth one and twenty
Whiche realme by processe / and power byctorious
Subdued all other / to hym full memorous
The pryncipall Cytees / of his regalyte
Were in olde season / Clynchester and Saledburye.

The fourth was Essex / where duke Erchenwyn
Fyrst reygned kynge / hauyng domynacyon

By the Kynge of Merselande / brought ofte to ruyne
The chyef Cytee was Colchester / of his domynyon
Also of eest Englande / was the sytth kyngdome
Wher Alfa crowned / had fyrst the sifferaynte
Of Northfolke and Southfolke / knownen in certayne.

The syrthe was the kyngdome of Merselande
Wher Cryda was crowned fyrst by auctoryte
Hauynge nyne shires / obediyent to his hande
As after shall appere / more euydent to be
The seuenth was Northuerlande / vnder Ida & Alle
Whylom dyuyded / in sondry kyngdomes twayne
The chyfe Cytee was yorke / wher y^e kyng dyd reygne.

The realme of Merciens / by olde antyquyte
As playnly declareth / Polycronicon
Thre hundred yeres / endured in auctoryte
Under egyptene kynges / worthy nomynyon
Greatest of gouernaunce of all this regyon
Wher Wilfer reygned / a kynge vyctoryous
Father to laynt Werburge / vyrgyn moost gloryous.

The boudes and lorshyppes / of the sayd Merciens
As shewen dyuers bokes hystoryall
Were large and myghty / and of great prehemynens
Wher the sayd kyng reygned by power imperyall
This realme to dyscrybe / begyn we shall
At the Cytee of Chester / and the water of Dee
Bytwene Englande and wales / of the west partye
And so transdynge / vp towarde Shrewsburys
By the water of Sabryne / vnto Brydone

The **E**ast see mesureth / the **E**ast parte truely
The water of **Thamys** / the south parte doth shewe
Flowynge vnto London / whoso dothe it knowe
The water of **Humber** was on the north syde
With the water of **Mersee** / theyr landes to dyuyde.

Of the foresayd ryuer / and water of **Mersee**
The kynge of **Mercyens** / taketh his name
As moost sure dyuydent / to be had in memorye
Mesuryng and **metyng** / the bondes with great fame
Of **Mersee** and **Northumberlante** / kynges of the same
Bitwene cheshyr and lacashyr theyr kigdomes certayne
As auncyent **Cronycles** describen it full playne.

The sayd myghty kyngdome / of **Mercyens** dyd holde
Many noble **Cytees** / with townes and burghes royll
Whiche **Penda** optayned / enlarged manyfolde
As **Chester** / **Stafford** / **Lytchfelde** / **Couëtre** memorall
Lyncolne and **Huntyngdon** / **Northampton** withall
Leycester and **Derby** / **Cambrydge** and **Oxonforde**
Worchester and **Brystowe** / with other mo & **Herforde**

Many royll ryuers / were conteyned in the same
With sundry kyndes of fylshes / swete and delycious
It were tedyous to shewe / of them the dyuers name
In ryuers and in pooles / swymmyng full plentuous
Also forestes / parkes / chases large and beauteous
And all beestes of venery / plesaunt for a kyng
To cours at lyberte / besound there pasturyng

Also this royll realme / holdeth as we fynde
Abundance of fruytes / plesaunt and profytable

Great plente of cornes / and graynes of euery kynde
With hylles / baleys / pastures / comly and delectable
The soyle and glebe / is set plentuous and cōmendable
In all pleasaunt propurtes / no part of all this lande
May be compared / to this foresayd Merselande.

The people of Merselande / the trouthe yf we dare saye
Lordes / barons / knyghtes / with all the comunete
In musture and in batayle / ever the pryce haue they
The kynges grace to serue / moost balyant in artylere
In all actes Mersall / ever haurynge the byctorye
With herte / mynde and harneys / redy day and nyght
Theyr enemyes to subdue / by power mayne & myght.

If they be well ordred / vnder a sure capytayne
And set to suche busynesse / theyr honour to auaunce
The triumph they optayne / knownen it is certayne
In Englade and Scotlande / & in the realme of Fraunce
Se we of them haue contred / by manbode & baleaunce
Great nombre of enemyes / with knyghthode & polycy
We meane them moost spacyall / in the West party.

Many other commodytes / pleasures and proprytes
This sayd realme / holdeth of olde antyquyte
In royaltes and lordshyppes / landes and lybertes
Honourably dylated / in worshyp and polycy
Flouryng in wyledom / honours and chyualre
Certyfyed by kyng Ossa / moost myghty and excellent
Proued in his actes / by playne experiment

This Ossa subdued / in hystory as is founde
The kyng of Westsaxons / Northumberlante & Kent

Droue Bryttons to wales/out of this lande
And made a depe dytche/for a sure dyuydent
Byt wene Englande and Wales/ & to this day presente
Is called dytche Dissa/ so that no Bryton
On Payne of punysshement shulde entre this regyon.

Bynge Offa trāslated/as sayth Polycronicon
By myghty power/the see of Canterbury
Unto Lycheselde chyrche/with famous oblacyon
for euer to contynu/ confyrmed by auctoryte
Also he founded/saynt Albans monasterye
Fyrst of deuocyon/to Rome gaue Peter pens
Thus royall somtyme/was the realme of Merciens.

¶ A descreypcyon of the Geanalogy of saynt Clerburge
and how he descended of fourre kynges of this lande/ &
of the royall blode of Fraunce.

¶ Begnum Maer. ex pte pris.

This noble prynces/the doughter of Syon
The floure of vertu/and byrgyn gloriouse
Blessed Saynt Clerburge/full of deuocyon
Descended by auncetry/and tytle famous
Of fourre myghty kynges/noble and byctoryous
Reynryng in this lande/by true successyon
As her lyfe hystoryall/maketh declaracyon.

The yere of our lord/ frome the natuyrte
Fyue hundredeth. xiiii. and also. iii. score
Whan Austyn was sende/ frome saynt Gregorye
To conuert this regyon/bnto our sauoure
The noble kynge Cryda/ than regnued with honoure

Upon the mercyens / whiche kynge was father
Unto kynge Cwybba / and Quadriburge his syster.

This Cwybba gate Penda / kynge of mercyens
Whiche Penda subdued / syue kynges of this regyon
Reygnyng thryt yere / in worshyp and reuerens
Was gauntfater to Celerburge / by lynyall successyon
By his quene Kynelwith / had a noble generacyon
Syue baleant prynces / Penda and kynge Culfur /
Kynge Ethelred / saint Marceyl / saint marwalde i sere.

And two holy doughters / blessed and vertuous
Sainnt Beneburge / and sainnt Benet wyde the byrgyn
Whiche ladyes were buryed / full memorous
At peturboro we abbay / and now there lyen in shryne
The sayd kynge Ethelrede / by sufferaunce deuyne
Had a prynce Cochede / whiche after regnyed kynge
That trasslated Celerburge / the x. yere of her buryenge.

Saint Marwalde specyfyed / vnicle to saint Celerburge
By his quene saint Erneberge a prynes doughter of kent
Gate.iii. holy byrgyns / saint mylmed & saint mylburge
Sainnt Marylgyde the thyde / of vertu equyppotent
With a sone Mererum / whiche frome the holy sacramet
Of baptym was taken / by myracle expresse
To the blys of heuen / to regnyne there endelesse.

The seconde sone of Penda / we meane kynge Culfere
A noble balyant prynce / by lynyall dyscent
Reygnyng bpon the Mercyens with royalte & power
Marayed sainnt Ermenylde / y^e kynges doughter of kent
Where throughe the grace of god omnipotent

They had fayre yssue / saynt Cllerburge / saynt Benrede
Saynt wulfade / saynt Kuffyn / in story as we rede.

C Regnum Northumbrorum /
Ex parte matris.

The secōde realme of whō saynt Cllerburge dyd descedē
Was of saynt Edwyn / kynge of Northumberlānde
Whiche maryed Quadryburge / his ryghtes to defende
Doughter of Cryda / kynge of Merciānde
Byt wene them descended / as we vnderstande
Two comly prynces / the fyrist we call Cadryde
The secōde sone in batayle slayne was named Ostryde

Kynge Cadryde gate Hererc y^r was kynge of Deiram
This Hererc by Boorwyde his quene fayre & he
Had saynt Hylde the abbesse / saynt Bede sayth y^r same
Lady also foundress / of the abbay of Cilhytbye
This sayd kynge Hererc / had another lady
The quene of eest Englāde / saynt Herfwith the hygght
Mother to saynt Herburge / & thre other ladies hygght.

This holy Herburge / full of grace and goodnes
Was maryed to Ercombert / a noble kynge of Kent
Byt wyr them descended / a precyous ryches
The blesyd Ermenylde / humble and pacyent
Whiche for her vertue / was maryed full excellent
To Cilwer kynge of Merciens / with great golempnyte
And mother was to Cllerburge / a swete floure of chalcite

C Regnum Estanglorum /
ex parte matris.

The thyde noble kynchedome / of her parentage
Was the realme of eest England / whylom i great degré
Tytylus kynge of the same / vyctorious and sage
Gat Redwald his fyrst sone / a chrysten prynce was he
This Redwalde had. ii. sones / flouryng in chyualrye
The fyrst was Benuherus / a noble man of fame
The seconde Corpwaldus / called by his name.

This foresayd kynge Tytylus / had a seconde sone
Called Egnicius / accepted as a martyre
Whiche sayd Egnicius / by lynyall progressyon
Had. iii. noble prynces / that worthy euer were
The fyrst was called Ethelwod / y^r seconde Adelhere
The thyde was saynt Anna / a kynge moost vertuous
In batayle slayne bryghfully / now a martyr glorio⁹

This forsayd kynge Anna / maryed as we rede
The holy prynces Herelwith / for loue and amyte
They had a noble yssue / to encrease theyr mede
The blessed Herburge / saynt Audry of Elye
Saynt Ethelburge the thyd / in Bryges now lyeth she
Saynt Cuthburge the. iii. y^r martyr saynt Jurwyne
And Aldulph after kynge / which regned a lōge tyme.

The lady saynt Herburge / eldest of them all
A gracyous matrone / enduryng all her lyfe
Was maryed to Ercombert / y^r kynge of Kent royall
They brought fourth a progeny / noble to dyscryue
The blessed Ermerryde / vertuous mayd and wyfe
Whiche lady was mother / by grace of god almyght
Unto blessed Cierburge / our confort and our lyght.

C Regnum Canticie et Francie / ex parte matris.

The. iii. myghti kyngdome / of whom this royal myces
Saynt Celerburge descended / was the realme of kent
Wher reygned fyrt Hengystus / by vctory & prowes
Whiche was the fourth man / by lygnage euydent
Procedyng fro Cleden / a prynce full prepotent
Of whom our pgenytours / Angles / Jutes / & Sarpons
Lynyally succeeded / kynges of dyuers nacyons.

This foresayd prynce Cledē / as dyuers auctours sayne
Was the xv. fro Moē / by naturall progressyon
Of his eldest sone Sem / descendyng playne
In sarpons tongue Geal / after ryte and custome
Not of the lygne of Japhet / by theyr opynyon
Retourne we to Hengyst / and to his successloures
And speke of theyr royalte / to please the audytoures.

Ermenyrcus kyng of kent / reygned with great power
The yere of our sauoure / syue hundredth syue & thryte
Unto whome Engystus was great graundfather
This sayd kyng Ermenyrc / had yslue fayre and fye
A doughter called Ricula / which maried was to sledde
Of Essex and Maydulsex / gouernoure and kyng
Of whom a myghty kyntred / by proces was comynge.

This Ermenyrc gate Ethelbryct full vertuous
Whiche kyng reygned in kent / the yere of our sauour
Syue hundredth syue & fyfty / & baptysed was gracyous
By blesyd bysshop Austyn / of Englade called doctour
He was fyrt cysken kyng / & pryncipall protectour
Of the sayth within this lande / and founder was also

Of dyuers holy places / and monasteryes both tow.

This sayd kynge Ethelbryc / for the great habundancie
Of ryches and honour / was marred solemnly
To the prynces Berta / the kynges daughter of frānce
And of them proceded a vertuous progeny
Eadburg & Ethelburg saintes / whiche Ethelburg truly
By Edwyne kyng of North / had. iii. pāces honorable
And. iii. holy daughters / gracuous and commendable.

Also kynge Ethelbryct / had to his successoure
Bynge Cadwalde / in Kent reygnynge a longe space
He marred lady Emma / of fraunce the cholen floure
And by her had yssue / saynt Eanswyde full of grace
Also prynce Ermēned his seconde sone / whiche wace
Marred to quene Osaua / of them dyd procede
Two holy martyrs / Ethelbryct and Etheldredē.

This prynce Ermēned / had. iii. ladyes bryght
Lyke the. iii. floodes of Paradysle / shynynge in vertu
The eldest of the systeris / saynt Ermēnberge hyght
The seconde saynt Ermēnburge / the spouses of Ihesu
The thylde saynt Adeldryde / all wycs dyd subdu
The. iii. saynt Ermēgyde / sayth theyr lyues hystoryall
Thre of them holy brygyns / the fourth matrone we call

This foresayd Cadwalde / a gouerayne myghty kyng
By Emma of fraunce / had to his enherbtoure
The noble kyng Ercumbert / full gracuous in lyuyng
Whiche marred Werburge / with worshyp & honoure
The kynges daughter of eest England spacyfyed afore
This prynce loued vertue / prayer and deuociyon
Werburge

b i.

Commaundynge all his realme / to kepe þe fast of Lenton.

Ercombert.rrr. yere / regnynghe in his regaly
Had a noble progeny / in grace and all goodnes
His prynce hygght Egbyct / his seconde sone Lothary
Whiche prynce reygned but ten yere / kynge expresse
Lothary succeeded hym / raynynghe.ii. yeres doubtlesse
Also he had two daughters / saynt Ermenylde þe quene
The other hygght saynt Erkengode / a moynes serene.

This lady Ermenylde / was marayed royally
To the aforesayd Culster / kynge of Merciens
Byt wene them descended / full gracyously
A noble Margaryte / of hye magnyfycens
A roose of Paradyse / full of prehemyngens
Most blessed Clerburge / the gemme of holynes
Our synguler suffrage / and ferre of our clerenes.

C A descrippcyon of the actes & chualky of kynge Penda
graundfather to saynt Clerburge / & of his noble and
vertuous yssue and progenye. Ca.iii.

T he yere of grace. vi. c. syre and twenty
The foresayd prynce Peda / began for to reygne
The tenth man fro Woden / a prynce in Sarony
Sone and heyre to Clybbe / sayth myne auctour playne
Fyfty yeres of aege / that tyme he was certayne
Whan he was fyrt crowned / kynge of Merciens
Thyrt yeres he reygned / with great reuerens.

Syue kynges in batayle / this Penda dyd subdue
Saintes Edwyn & Oswald / kynges of Northumberlade

With Sygebert / Egnebus / and Anna full of vertu
Thre noble kynges / regnynge in eest Englande
With helpe of Brytones / by Bede we vnderstande
Dylated his regyon / with worshyp and honoures
Moche more than dyd / any of his predecessoures.

He maryed Beneswith / a lady fayre and bryght
And by her had yslue / a goodly generacyon
Peada his prynce / Culfer a noble knyght
Saynt Ethelred / and Maerwalde full of deuocyon
Also saynt Mersellyn / of holy conuersacyon
Saynt Beneburge / also saynt Beneswyde
Auntes to saynt Werburge / upon the fathers syde.

Thre of his chyldren / as we vnderstande
Prynce Peada / Kyneburge / and Ethelrede
He maryed with Oswy / Kyng of Northumberlande
To iii. of his yslue / for loue and for mede
Culfer and Maerwalde / the story sayth in dede
Were maryed vnto / the roiall blode of Kent
To Ermenylde and Domueue / two ladyes excellent.

Soone after by grace / the myddyll parte of Mercbens
Under prynce Peada / were baptysed euery chone
Whiche Peada maryed / Elflede with reuerens
Doughter vnto Oswy / kyng of the North regyon
Penda therto graunted / without contradycyon
Under a fre lycence / his people were at lyverte
Within all his regyon / baptysed for to be.

Also prynce Alfrude / sone to kyng Oswy
Maryed saynt Beneburge / syster to prynce Peada
Werburge

b.ii.

Whiche sayd Penda / brought from the north party
fourre holy preestes / Ced / Beccy / and Adda
To preche to his people / the fourth was Duryna
Whiche.iii. selden sealed / day / nyght nor tyme
To conuert the people / vnto chythes doctryne.

Bynge Penda consented / as afore is sayd
And permittet doctours / to preche in every place
Thughout his realme / and never it denayed
To baptyse his subiectes / by sayth and ghostly grace
He ayded them with socour / and helpe in that case
That wolde be conuerted / for theyn synguler mede
As sayth myne auctour / the venerable Bede.

But by the temptacyon / of our ghostly enemy
This sayd kyng Penda / this byctorious kyngt
Of balyault men in armure / rayled a great company
And to the North partyes went / purposyng to fyght
And cruelly to flee / by power / mayne / and myght
The foresaid kyng Oswy / as he afore had slayne
Sayt Oswalde his brother / kyng and martyr playne.

Shortly was forgoten / the fauour of his affynyte
That fully was cōtracte / byt wene these kynges twayne
Joyned at the maryages / of theyn chyldren the
Euer to haue endured / in loue by reason playne
yet Oswy offered Penda / many ryche gyftes certayne
To auoyde his malyce / and for to kepe the peas
Whiche Penda refusel / replete with wyckednes.

Byt wene these.ii. kynges / was a stroge myghty batell
Not ferre from yorke / ny the flood of Wlynwed

In the regyon of Leedes / where by fortune cruell
Bynge Penda perisched / a carefullly was leed
And xxx. dukes with hym / were slayne and leste deed
The kyng Dlwy offered gladly / with good entent
His yonge daughter Edelsled / to god omnipotent.

He set her for doctryne / to the abbesse saynt Hylde
Lady of Streynshalt / now called Whytby
And gaue .xii. possessyons / a monastery to buylde
Whiche place is from yorke / myles therty
He gaue great landes / to his sone in lawe Peade
But the thyde yere after / this sayd prynce was slayne
By treason of his wyfe Elfleda / for certayne.

C Now after dethe of Penda & his sone prynce Peada
his seconde sone Culfer / father to saynt Clerburge was
electe to be kyng of all the Merciens. Ca.b.

A fter that this Penda / of Merciens kyng
In batayle by kyng Dlwy / cruelly was slayne
And his prynce Peada / after hym thre yeres regnyng
Was put vnto deth / by his quene in certayne
These people of Merciens / rebelled sore agayne
The foresayd Dlwy / kyng of Northumberlande
And hym refusid / as ye shall vnderstande.

All the sayd Merciens / by a generall counsell
Fortyfied themselue / with power myght and reason
And crowned prynce Culfer / as Bede doth vs tell
With honour / worshyp / and great renowme
Whiche prynce to kyng Penda / was the seconde sone
This prynce was preserued / aforne tyme secretly
Clerburge b.iii.

And saued by his subiectes / frome dethe and malady.

This valyaunt prynce / and redoubted knyght
Kynge Culfer thus crowned / with great prosperyte
Upon the Merciens regned / by tytle and myght
Whiche realme was dyvyd / whylom in partes thre
Fyrst in the West marches / & in the South parte truely
The thyrde parte was nomynate / mydle Englonde
Duer them all thre / he reygned as is fonde.

This sayd kynge Culfer / in honour famous
Was deuotely baptysed / with great solempnyte
By two holy bishops / the blessed Finanus
And bishop Jerumarius / saythe the hystorye
The kynge made a bowe / of hye auctorite
All temples of ydols / within his regyon
To destroy and chaunge / vnto chyisten relygyon.

This Culfer was polytyke / replete with wylde
Victorous in batayle / proued by his chyualry
His enemyes oppressed / by manhode and reason
Subdued his aduersaries / and had the vctory
From his realme expelled / all cruell tyranny
Conquered in batayle / at Abdum ryght famous
The kynge of West Sarons / called Benwalcus.

Also he subdued / vnto his Empyre
The Ilande Vecta / called the yle of wryght
And after that he had / of it his desyre
He gaue the sayd yle / by tytle full ryght
To the kynge of eest Englande / to enlarge his myght
Under that condycyon / that he baptysed wolde be.

And was his godfather / of pure charyte

In lykewyse as this prouynce / of Merciens
Wylfylm was greatest realme / within Englande
Many yeres contynuyng / in pichemynes
Ryght so the spyrtyualte / well knownen and founde
How fyue byshop sees / within this layd Merlelande
As at Chester / at Lychefelde / also at Worcester
The fourth at Lyncolne / the fyfth at Dorchester.

Forthermore after dethe / of Jerumannus
Bysshop of Lychfelde / Wulfer the layd kynge
Desyred the archebysshop / and prymate Theodorus
To graunt them a bysshop / of holy lyuyng
To governe the people / by spyrtyuall techynge
To he we to his subiectes / the ensample of vertu
And to preche and teche / the fayth of Chryst Ihesu.

This holy archebysshop / and prymate Theodorus
Desyred saynt Cedda / of the kynge Oswy
for his perfeccyon / and lyuyng vertuous
To be remoued / to the prouynce of Mercy
Kynge Wulfer was gladde / of his comynge truly
Ryght so were all / the people of his realme
Thankynge therfore / the kynge of Jerusalem.

Kynge Wulfer graunted / to saynt Cedda the cōfessoure
Chan bysshop of Lychefelde / moche possesyon
To edify chyrches / unto chyrches honoure
But namely he gaue a certayne mansyon
In the prouynce of Lyndesey / ny unto Lyncolne
Suffycyent to suffyle / and well for to content

Fyfty seruauntes / of good relygious obedyent.

This noble sayd prynce / and redoubted souerayne
Flouryng in manheed / wylledome and polcy
Excelled the peres / of this realme certayne
In person / foytitude / and proued chyualry
Lyberall to his seruauntes / gentyll in company
Gracyous to the poore / and a sure protectour
A founder of chyrches / and a good benefactour.

CA lytell descrypcyon of the noble maryage bytwene
Bynge Wulfr & saynt Ermenylde y^r kynges daughter
of Kent / & of the solempnyte done at y^r same season. Ca.vi.

In meane whyle the kyng / mynded maryage
By the sufferaunce of our lorde god omnipotent
Issue to encrease / acordynge to his lygnage
After hym to succede / kyng and presydent
He mynded moost / the kynges daughter of Kent
Prynces Ermenylde / nomynate she was
A beautesfull creature / replete with great grace.

Certaynly her father / was called Ercomberte
As afore is spesfyed / the kyng of Kent
Her mother Sexburge / humble in her herte
Of whome Ermenylde / a lady excellent
Lynghally descended / by tytle full auncyent
Her graundfather / Cobalde kyng Ethelbryctes sone
The fyfth crysten prynce / of Saxonis nacyon.

Of fourre myghty kyngdomes / she is descended
From the roiall blode of Fraunce / also of Kent

Upon her fathers party / as afore is notyfyed
And on her mothers syde / by lyne auncyent
Frome the eest Englande / famous and excellent
Also of Northumberlande / flourrynge in honour
Conuerted and baptysed / vnto our sauour.

This layd Ermenylde / this floure of vertue
Was euer dysposed / from her natyurte
Unto the dyscyplyne / of our lorde Ihesu
Enspyred with his grace / and berygnyte
Resulused this worlde / ryches and barryte
He vslid the maners / of sadde dysposycyon
Passyng fracyll youth / and naturall reason.

Suche synguler confort / of vertuous doctryne
In her so dyd water / a pure perfyte plante
Whiche dayly encreased / by sufferaunce deuyne
Aerueylosly growynge / in her fresshe and barnaunt
With dyuers propytes / of grace exuberaunt
As sobrynes / dyscrecyon / and mekenesse byrgynall
Obedyence / grauyte / and wyledom naturall.

Euery tree or plante / is proued euydент
Whyther good or euyll / by experyence full sure
By the budde and fruyte / and pleasaunt descent
As swete tree byngeth forth / by cours of nature
Swete fruyte and delycyous / in tast and verdure
Ryght so Ercombert / by his quene moost mylde
Brought gracyously forth / the swete Ermenylde.

She folowed her father / in worshyp and honoure
As her mother Særburge / she toke imytacyon
Særburge

c.i.

To lyue in cleynnes / presentynge in behauour
Her father in power / her mother in relygyon
Humble in herte / hauyng compassyon
Byteous and lyberall / where was necessaryte
Joyfull to obserue / the dedes of charyte.

Forther of her lyfe / to make declaracyon
As the true legende playnly dothe expresse
Consyder the hystory / with good inspeccyon
Of blessed Herburge / that noble prynce
The sayd conuersacyon / and ghotly swetenesse
That is perceyued / in her holy mother
The same perfeccyon / was in the other.

Neuerthelesse Ermenylde / escape ne myght
Worldehonours / and seuler dygnyte
As requyzed so noble a state of ryght
Ryches / possesyon / namely her beaute
But vnto maryage / compelled was she
Of her parentes / contrary to her entent
To whome she was founde / euer obedient.

This noble lady / by deuyne prouydens
Elected to her / a spouse commendable
A balyaunt prynce / the kynges sone of Mercbens
Called kyng Eulfer / famous and honorable
Reygnynge in Mercelande / with ioy incomparable
Excellynge many other / prynces of this regyon
In ryches / retynu / fortune / honour / and wyldome

At this maryage / was moche solempnyte
Her father Ericomberte / and her frendes all

Tho prynces her vncles / Egbryst and Lothary
The kyng of eest Englannde / Aldulph in specyall
Dukes / erles / barons / and knyghtes in generall
Whiche sayd company / were redy that same day
To worshyp the matrymony / in theyr beest aray.

This roiall maryage / was solempnyled
With synguler pleasures / ryches and royalte
Theyr frendes cosyns / redy on euery syde
To do theyr deuoyre / and shewe humanyte
Nothyng wantyng / euery thynge was plente
Of delycate metes / and myghty wynes stonge
With mynstrels / melody / and myrthes amonge.

Whan this fayre prynces / resplendent in vertue
Came vnto Mercelande / in the order of matrymony
Than grace with good gouernaunce / dyd byce subdue
Vertue was maystres / chese ruler and lady
The faythe of holy chyrche / dyd growe and multyply
Belyguron encreased / honour and prosperyte
In every place pacyence / true loue and charyte.

At the solempne spousage / of this lady bryght
Bynge Culfer promyld / on his sydelyte
Errours to correcke / by his wylisme and myght
Clerely to expell / all sectes of ydolatrye
Frome his realme / and fulfyll by his auctoryte
The promyse truely made / at the fonte of baptyme
The chyrche to conserue / and saue it from ruyn.

The myghty realme of Mericens / also of Kent
That season were brought / bothe vnto vnyte
Wlerburge

c.ii.

And as one kyngedome / ruled full excellent
Theyr subiectes and seruauntes / in tranquillyte
Kynge Culfer by his quene / had a noble progenye
Culfade and Russyn / with prynce Kenrede
And Clerburge / of whome we purpose to procede.

CA breue declaracyon of the holy lyfe and conuersacyon of saynt Clerburge / bled in her tender youthe / aboue the comyn cours of nature. Ca. vii.

This blessed lady / and royll prynces
Descendyng of noble / and hye parentage
Was daughter to Culfer / the legende dothe rehers
Kynge of Mercelande / and of famous lynage
Her mother Ermenylde / ioyned to hym in maryage
They dwelled somtyme / a lytell froune **S**tone
At a place in **S**taffordeshyre / amyddes his regyon.

They had bytwene them / other chyldren thre
Culfade and Russyn / martyrs full gloriouſ
Synt Kenrede his prynce / of greate auctorite
Cumylate at Rome / a confessor gracyous
The lyues of these thre / we wyll not now dyscuss
But speke of the ghodly / and meke conuersacyon
Of blessed Clerburge / now at this season.

For as declareth / the true Passyonary
A boke wherin / her holy lyfe myten is
Whiche boke remayneth / in Chester monaſtry
I purpose by helpe / of Ihesu kynge of blys
In any wyſe to reherſe / any ſentence amys

But folowe the legende / and true hystory
After an humble stile / and from it lytell bary.

This blessed Clerburge / from her natyryte
folowynge the counseyl / of her noble parentes
Dysposed her selfe / euer to humlylyte
Dbedyent to them / with all reuerens
Loth to dysplease / or make any offens
Or dysquyet any reasonable creature
Thus was her maner / in yowthe be ye sure.

Sadde and demure / of her countenaunce
Stable in gesture / proued in every place
Sobre of her wordes / all bertu to auaunce
Humble / meke / and mylde / replete with grace
Many vertuous maners / in her founde there was
And dyuers gystes naturall / to her appropryate
As was conuenyent / for so noble a state.

And as she encreased / moore and more in age
A newe plant of goodness / in her dayly dyd sprynge
Great grace and vertue / were set in her ymage
Wherof her father / had moche merveylyng
Her mother mused / of this ghossly thynge
To behold so yonge / and tender a may
From bertu to bertu / to procede every day.

No merueyll it is / who so taketh heede
In naturall thynges / the dyuers operacyon
Bothe not a royall rose / from a breste procede
Pallynge the stocke / with pleasaunt dylectacyon
The swete ryuer passeth / by due probacyon
Clerburge

c.iii.

His heed and fountayne / ryght so dothe she
Transcende her parentes / with great benignyte.

And tho her bretherne / delyted for to here
For they soule helthe / ghostly exortacyon
yet she them passed / manyfolde more clere
In loue of our lorde / and meke conuerlacyon
And lyke as Phebus / in his heuenly regyon
Passed other stretes / shynynge moost pure
So dothe this bygyn / aboue the cours of nature.

Lordes / dukes / barons / within the kynges hall
Merueyled on her maners / and constaunte sobrynes
The plente of wisedome / and dyscrecyon withall
In so tender age / they neuer knewe expresse
Her mynde so perfyte / auoydyncge all ynes
But they knewe well / it pretended by all reasone
Synguler grace and goodnes / to her comynge soone.

Affy mynge on this wylle / yf she wolde contynu
With siche vertuous maner / in yeres of hye dyscrecyon
That she sholde do honour / by the grace of Ihesu
Unto all her kynrede / and synguler consolacyon
An ensample of vertu / and humylacyon
Theyr conforte / theyr tresure / and sterre full bryght
And chefe luminary / shynynge day and nyght.

Syrt in the mornynge / to chiche she wolde go
Followynge her mother / the quene euery day
With her boke and bedes / and departe not them fro
Here all deuyne seruyce / and her deuocyon say
And to our blessed sauour / mekely on knees pray

Dayly hym desyryng / for his endeles grace and pyte
To kepe her frome synne / and preserue her in chastyte.

Wher youthe is dysposed / of naturall mocyon
To dysportes and pleasures / full of banyte
This mayde was euer / of sadde dyspolycyon
Constaunt and dyscrete / styl and womanle
Gladde in her soule / to here speke of chastyte
Clennes and sobrenes / and ioyfull for to here
Ghostly exhortacyons / to her herte moost dere.

CHow this yonge byrgyn saynt Werburge was desyred of dukes & erles in maryage / and of the answere she gaue to the / in auoydyng worldly pleasures. Ca. viii.

A tender youthe passed / this blessed maydyn
Dayly encreased / more and more in vertue
In ghostly scyence / and vertuous dyscyplyne
Obseruynge the doctryne / of our lorde Ihesu
Had his commaundymentes / in her herte full tru
So that no creature / more perfyte myght be
In vertuous gyftes (by grace) than she.

She was replete / with gyftes naturall
Her bysage moost pleasaunt / sayre and amiable
Her goodly eyes / clerer than the crystall
Her countenaunce comly / swete and commendable
Her herte lyberall / her gesture fauourable
She lytell consideryng / these gyftes translytor
Set her felycyte / in chyrt perpetually

She hadde moche worshyp / welthe / and ryches
Werburge

c.iii.

Gestures / honoures / reverence and royalte
The ryches she dysposed / with great mekenesse
To the poore people / with great charyte
But her sadnes / constaunce / and humylyte
Vertue / gentylnes / so pacyent and colde
Transcended all these other / a thousandde folde.

The vertuous maners / and excellent fame
Of this holy byrgyn / redoubted so ferre
In all this regyon / in praylyng her name
That the nobles of this lande / wolde not dyfferre
But with ryche apparell / and myghty power
Came for to seke her / lyke as to Salomon
Quene Saba approched / to here of his wyldeome.

So lyke wylde some came / to her of her vertue
Some of her sadnesse / and prudent dyscrecyon
Some for her constaunce / so stable and true
Some of her chastyte / and meynaunt reason
Some for her beaute / and famous wyldeome
And some that were borne / of kynges lygnage
Desyred yf they myght / haue her in maryage.

In beaute amiable / she was equall to Rachell
Comparable to Sara / in symme fidelyte
In sadnes and wyldeome / lyke to Abygaell
Replete as Delbora / with grace of prophecy
Equyualent to Ruth / she was in humylyte
In pulchrytude Rebecca / lyke Hester in holynesse
Lyke Judyth in vertue / and proued holynesse.

The prynce of Clessarons / a pere of this lande

Willynge to haue her by way of maryage
With humble reuerence/as we understande
Said to her these wordes/wysely and sage
O souerayne lady/borne of hye lynage
O beautefull creature/and imperiall prynces
This is my full mynde/that I now rehers.

From my fathers realme/hyder I am come
Unto our presence/yf ye be so content
With worshyp and honour/and moche renowme
In all honest maner/aperynge euydent
My mynde is on you set/with loue seruent
To haue you in maryage/all other to forslake
If it be your pleasure/thus me for to take.

Ye shalbe asured/a quene for to be
Ye shall haue ryches/worshyp/and honour
Royall ryche appareyll/and eke the sufferaynte
Precyous stones in golde/worthy a kynges tresour
Landes/rentes/and lybertees/all at your pleasur
Seruauntes euery houre/your byddynge for to do
With ladyes in your chambre/to wayte on you also.

With these kynde wordes/the bygyn abashed sore
And with mylde countenaunce/answered hym agayne
The playnes of her mynde/to rest for euermore
Sayenge: o noble prynce/I thanke you now certayne
For youre gentyll offer/she wed to me so playne
Ye be well worthy/for your regalre
To haue a better maryage/an hundredth folde than me.

But now I shewe you/playnly my true mynde

My purpose was never / maryed for to be
A lorde I haue chosen / redemer of mankynde
Ihesu the seconde persone in trynyte
To be my spouse / to whom my bygynnyte
I haue depely bowed / enduryng all my lyfe
His seruaunt to be / true spouses and wyfe.

Therefore noble prynce / hertfully I you pray
Tempte me no forther / after liche condycyon
Whiche am so stedfast / and wyll be ryght and day
Neuer for to chaunge / nor make alteracyon
Take ye this answere / for a sure conclusyon
The promyse I haue made / and bothe of chastyte
Enduryng my lyfe / shall never broken be.

Dyuers other astates / came her for to assayle
Made instant requestes / vnto this bygyn fre
For all theyn busynesse / they myght not preuayle
So constaunt sygne a stable / in herte a mynde was she
A mountayne or hyll / soner leue ye me
Myght be remoued / agaynst the course of nature
Than she for to graunte / to liche worldly pleasure.

She well consydered / the terte of holy scrypture
Who byleueth her chaste / for the loue of Ihesu
The temple of god / they be clypped sure
And shalbe rewarded / for that noble vertu
An hundredth folde (by grace) byces to subdu
And heiren for to haue / at theyn departyng
Whiche she remembred wysely / aboue all thyng.

¶ How y^r false C^rerbode desyred kyng C^rulfer to haue

Wierburge his daughter in maryage. And how y^e kyng
graunted therto. Ca. ix.

As afore is sayd/whan Penda the kyng
By saynt Oswy kyng/at Leedes was slayne
And Culfer his sone/the fourth yere folowynge
Was baptysed and crowned/By bysshop Fynane
A solempne boue he made/saythfull and certayne
All temples of ydolles/in his realme to destroy
And chaunge them to chynches/and newe edyfy.

The same he promysed/as he was true knyght
Whan that he marayed/blessed Ermenylde
Dredynge sore the iustyce/of god almyght
for his fathers demerytes/bnreconsyled
On hym to fall sodeynly/and so he begyled
Promysynge amedes/at his conuersyon
Unto holy chynche/with humble deuocyon.

Whiche kyng Culfer/as was the more pyte
By the wycked counseyl/of a fals knyght
Called Wierbode/ranne soone in apostasy
for a lytell whyle/wantynge perfyte lyght
The bryghtnes of the day/was tourned to nyght
Whan he gaue credence/that creature bnto
Prolongynge the actes/he promysed to do.

Under kyng Culfer/chesse stewarde of his hall
Was this false Wierbode/ruler of every porte
Whome the lady Venus/brought bnto thrall
Perled and wounded/so greuously his harte
Enflammed with loue/and with her syry darte

Plonget with sorowe / syghyng day and nyght
The beaute of Clerburge / moeued so his syght.

The blynde goddes Cupyde / vexed so sore his mynde
With interyon loue / and sensuall desyre
Of worldely affeccyon / that reste coude he none fynde
His spyyte was troubled / he brenned as dothe the fyre
Upon this holy bygyn / his loue was so entyre
To haue her in maryage / was all his intent
That every houre was a moneth / after his iudgement.

Prouyded in his mynde / how that he well myght
Enforce hym wrysel / with boldynesse and polycye
To shewe his full entent / in maner good and ryght
No dyspleasure taken / vpon his lordes partye
By this ymagynacyon / he fell vpon his knee
Afore his lorde and kyng / desyryng a petycyon
His mynde to declare / with fully grace of pardon.

Excellent prynce he sayd / and moost worthy kyng
That reygnes now within the realme of Englande
Flouryng in chryualry / in honour increasynge
Trascendynge other prynces / of this forsayd lande
Say full intencyon / now ye shall understande
Requyryng your grace / in this poore circumstaunce
At my petycyon / to take no greuaunce.

My synguler good lorde / hertfully I you pray
With instaunte request / and humble supplycacyon
Graunte me your doughter Clerburge / as ye maye
To haue her in maryage / auordynge all treason
If your grace deny / this present petycyon

Dethe me behoues / full soone and hastely
My loue is so feruent / there is no remedy.

Stande vp Clerbode / kyngis Culfer than sayd
Our chyfe chmpyon / in all our chyualry
Your humble desye / shall not be denayd
Of Clerburge our daughter / now consent wyll we
If ye may optayne / her wyll and mynde truele
Her mothers also / vnder that condycyon
We graunt her to you / at your meke suggestyon.

Of this gracyous answere / a gladde man he was
Reiolyng in his herte / began to consypre
Callyng in his mynde / craftely by compas
How he myght optayne / to the hye empyre
And reygne after Culfer / at his owne desye
But tho man prepose / god dysposed all
Who clymbeth to hye / often hath a fall.

C How the quene saynt Ermenylde wolde not cōsent
thereto / & how her bretherne saynt Wulfade and Ruffyn
were against the sayd maryage. Ca. r.

Of this busynesse / whan the quene had knowlege
Namely of Clerebode / the greuous presumpcyon
How he had moeued / thraight his wycked rage
The kyngis in suche causes / by singuler petycyon
And how the kyngis consented / to his suplycacyon
She was sore greued / at this prowde crakyng
Called hym in presence / and sayd these wordes ryght.

Thou wycked tyraunt / and vnynde creature

folowynge thyne appetyte / and sensualyte
Thou cruell pagane / presumpynge at thy pleasure
Blynded with ygnorance / and infydelyte
Who gaue the lycence / and suche auctorite
Our daughter Clerburge / to desyre of the kynge
Without our counsayll / therto consentynge.

Consyder ryght well / thy kyndred and pedegre
It is well knowen / thou arte comen of nought
Mother of duke / erle / lorde / by auncetre
But of bylayne people / ys it well sought
Agaynst our honour / now that thou hast wrought
Whiche consequently / shall be to thy Payne
For all thy labour / is spende in bayne.

Thou knowes of a certayne / refusid she hase
Many a ryche maryage / within this londe
A thousande tymes better / than euer thou wase
Is now oxels halbe / by any maner forde
Our daughter to the / shall neuer be bonde
Nor suche a certyfye / shall haue no powere
With kynges blode royall / to approche it nere.

Under my souerayne lorde / and me also
An offycer thou arte / and of great royalte
To be a true seruaunte / now thou arte our foo
Tryed / proued / founde fals / in ech degré
Thou hast well deserued / to be hanged on a tre
for thy myldeude / thou shall soone repent
Thy hye presumpcyon / proude and dysobedient.

As for our daughter / and dere derlyng

By the grace of god / and our adurysement
Soone shalbe marayed / to the moost myghty kyng
That euer was borne / and in this erth lent
To meane our saupour / lorde omnipotent
Wherfore thy wretchednes / wyll upon the lyght
Thou taynted traytour / out of our syght.

Which that saynt Welerburge / came into presence
Afore her mother / and all the company
Doyng her duti / with all due reuerenc
folowynge her doctryne / full sappently
Wherfore thy wretchednes / wyll upon the lyght
Thou taynted traytour / out of our syght.

O gouerayne lady / and kynges daughter dere
My dere mother / ouer all thyng transitory
O gracyous prynces / and quene to kyng Culfere
To your ghostly counseyl / do me euer apply
As I haue promyssed / ryght eydently
To the kyng of kynges / and lorde celestyall
I wyll obserue / enduryng this lyfe mortall.

And thou false Welerbode / folowynge sensualyte
I meruayle greatly / thy hye presumpcyon
To moeue our father / with suche audacyte
Knowynge my mynde / set on relygyon
Yet for thy soule helthe / accepte this lesson
Aske mercy and grace / of my spouse eternall
Lest vengeaunce sodeynly / vpon the do fall.

Wherwith her bretherne / Culfade and Russyn

Two noble prynces / manfull sadde and wylle
Sore vexed with peyne / theyn hertes were within
At this false stewarde / whiche can so deuyse
Agayne theyn honour / to do liche preiudyse
As to attempte theyn father the kyng
In so great a mater / they not consentynge.

They called Clerbode / afore them all
Sayenge thou caytyfe / who gaue the lycence
To moeue this cause / so hy and spacyall
Touchyng a lady / of liche prehemyngence
A kynges doughter / of moche magnyfysence
None comparable to hym / in all this regyon
In honour / roialte / power / and dyscrecyon.

And as our mother sayd / to the byforne
Loke well thy progeny / and all thy lynage
A byllayne onys wers / sothly / thou was borne
Now our dere syster / wolde haue in maryage
As semynge for a prynce / of hye parentage
Than sor liche a carle / by a prouerbe aūcyent
A lad to wedde a lady / is an inconuenyent.

Therefore we charge the / vpon greuous peyne
Moue no liche mater / nor speke of it no more
For yf liche mocyon / come to vs agayne
Of hye presumpcyon / as is done afore
Thou shalt repent / the cause and dede full sore
Now we commaunde the / no further to contriue
But cease of liche busynesse / in peyne of thy lyue.

C How the false Clerbode complayned vpon Culfade

and ffullyn to kynge Culfare by malyce and enuy / and
was the cause of theyn dethe. Ca.ri.

This wycked Werebode / the bedyll of Belyall
The minister of myschef / & sergeant of sathanas
Consyderynge he was / despysed of them all
And sore rebuked / for his outragyous trespass
He brenned in enuy / as a man without grace
Cast in his mynde / how he myght woken be
Upon her bretherne / by some subtylte.

Euer from that tymie / he lay in wayte
Se kynge occasyons / on them to complayne
Dayly ymagyned / with subtyll deceytle
Them to subdue / and cause to be slayne
Attendynge oportunyte / to take them in a trayne
By the false entysement / of his mayster Belyall
Prompte to all myschef / as dysciple naturall.

In fauour of his prynce / by crafte he hym brought
(As now is in custome) with false flaterynge
Some please theyn mayster / and that is ryght nougth
So dyd this Werebode / by subtyll polycy
His bengeable mynde / was hymselfe to magnyfy
And utterly to lose / these prynces twayne
Or destroye hymselfe / by myssfortune playne.

Lyke as Archythosell / chefe counsellour to absalon
Sundry tymes moeued hym / vnto baryaunce
And with kynge Assuerus / in fauour was Amon
Counselynge hym euer / vnto great myschance
In lyke cause Werebode / moeued to bengeaunce
Wereborge. d.i.

Was chefe counseler / to Guler the kyng
Whiche brought hym selfe to shame / and euyll endyng.

The elder prynce Gulkade / in his dysport
Used haukyng / huntynge / for a past tyme
But vnto huntynge namely / was his resorte
Euery day in the morowe / longe afore pryme
And as it fortuned / vpon a tyme
A myghty harte reyzed was / coursed a longe space
Whome Gulkade pursued / with pleasure and solace.

This harte sore strayned / ranne for his socour
As all deer done / of theyr properte
To a well with water / after his great labour
Hym to reconforte / and the more fressher be
Wherby saynt Cead / had his oratorye
The wylde harte there lay / full secrete and styll
And suffered this holy man / to do all his wyll.

This blessed bysshop moeued with pyte
Covered this layd harte / with bowes and leues also
Put a small corde / aboute his necke trule
And after commaunded hym spedly to go
To the wylde woodes / whens he came fro
His pasture to seke / for saynt Cead kne we truly
It was a sygne folowynge / of some great mystery.

(As Bede wytnesseth) this holy confessour
Was bysshop of Lychefelde / and Couentre
Whiche for the loue of our sauour
In wyldernes dwelled / all solytarye
Contented with fruytes / of the wylde tree

With rootes/herbes/water/for his sustentacyon
Enduryng penaunce/with due contemplacyon.

This venerable prynce/ensuyng this great harte
Approched to his cell/with great dylgencie
Tenderly requyynge/where and in what parte
This harte escaped/so ferre out of presence
This holy man answered/with all reuerence
Beestes/bydes/fowles/I kepe none at all
But I knowe the instructour/of thy helthe eternall.

By this brute beest thou shall perceyue well
The sacramentes of holy chyche euerychone
To encrese thy byleue/by our ghostly counsell
And so to be baptysed/and haue remyssyon
By dyuers brute beestes/sor mannes saluacyon
Our lorde hath shewed/secretes mystycall
To his electe persones/by grace supernall.

To Noe came conforte/after the great deluge
By a douie/bryngynge a braunche of Olyue
To the prophet Hely/a rauen dyd refuge
Brought hym his sustenaunce/and saued his lyue
Unto saynt Eustach/full memorayue
Our lorde appered/in a hartes lykenes
To whome he obeyed/gladly with mekenes.

Of whiche examples/prynce Gulkade gladde was
Thankyng god and saynt Cead/that he thyder come
And sayd holy father/fulkylded with grace
If ye can supply/my instaunte petycyon
That the sayd harte/myght retourne hyder soone
Wierburge. d.ii.

Whiche is now in wyldernes / unto our presence
Than to your doctryne / I wyl gyue fully credence.

Saynt Cead unto prayer / deuoutely went
And the wylde harte / frome the wood came hastely
With the corde in his necke / apperynge euydent
And in theyr presence / stode full ryght soberly
Say lone than he sayd / byleue than stedfastly
Understante ye may / all thyngi possyble is
To a faythfull persone / that perfytely byleuys.

Wulfade conforted / and in the fayth probate
Fell downe to his fete / with humble deuocyon
Desyryng baptym / to be regenerate
Unto our sayour / for his soules saluacyon
Saynt Cead blessed / the well that season
And baptysed this prynce / in name of the trynyte
Was preest and godfather / for want of compayne.

This chrysten prynce / taryed with hym all nyght
In faltyng / prayer / and medytacyon
And was refresched / naturally in syght
With bodily and ghostly sustentacyon
The next day receyued / the holy cōmunyon
With lycence departed / to his father agayne
The harte to the forest / recoursed certayne.

The thyrd day after / his brother Ruffyn
Followynge the same harte / by deuyne prouydence
Was well instructed / in ghostly doctryne
Baptysed by saynt Cead / a communed with reurence
And as it fortuned / by playne experyence

Of all the proces done / to the elder brother
All thynges dyd happe / ryght so to the other.

Afore this season / chyrstes fayth moost gracyous
Through this lande / was preached in evey place
By bysshop Synam / and Jerimannus
Whiche Jeruman of eest Englande / kyff byssop was
And with saynt Ermenylde / came hyder by grace
yet fully conuerted / was not ffersee regyon
Cleane frome ydolatry / vnto this season.

These forsayd prynces / conuerted newly
By blessed Cead / to chyffen relygyon
Dayly to hym resort / for counseyl ghostly
To encrease in vertue / and holy perfeccyon
With lycence pretended / they wolde togyder come
Unto his oratory / from the kynges hall
Under colour of Huncyng / as they dyd it call.

And as it is wryten / in holy scrypture
Whoso is a sure frende / loueth stedfastly
And who is enemy / putteth dylygent cure
Falschefe to accomlysshe / moost stidyously
The false Clerebode suspectyng / euydently
The newe conuersyon / of these prynces twayne
Prepared hym craftly / to take them in a trayne.

He watched on them / secretely euery day
To knowe theyn resorte / and vnto what place
Lyke as a hounde folowyng / these prynces to bytray
On a dogge dothe a dere / by sent of the chas
Whan he had perceyued / how all thynges was.

He compased in mynde / by false iuencyon
To complayne to the kynge / for theyn destruccyon.

My synguler goode lord / and moost pryncypall
Said this Clerebode / the fals traytour
Pleaseth your goodnes / and grace specyall
To my supplyacyon / to be a protectour
Ye haue two prynces / myghty in honour
Whiche are my lordes / and euer shalbe
If they wolde be true / to your soueraynte

They haue refused / the more pyte is
Your auncyent lawes / and sectes everychone
And with your lycence / haue done yet more amys
For now they be subiecte / to a newe religyon
Utterly refusyng / your decrees and olde custome
Sowlyng the counsayll / and mynde of a senyor
Called bysshop Cead / theyn specyall auctor.

Your strayte commaundymentes / they dayly despycce
And purpose I tell you / in secretenes
Unto your person / to do moche preiudycce
To murther or poyson you / shortly doubtles
And so for to reygne / and gouerne your ryches
Bytwe ne them twayne / to drynde your lande
By fals conspyacy / as ye shall understande.

With these falle tales / and many other mo
The kynge was moeued / to malyce and yre
By his compleccyon / as he was wont to do
More cruell than a beest / as feruent as the fyre
Depely affymyng / that dethe shulde be theyn hyre

If he myght take them / in any place
They shulde be slayne / and suffer withouten grace.

In the morowe after / whan Phebus began to clere
The kynge toke Wrebode / with hym secretly
To try out the truthe / and how it wolde appere
Wheder his prynces / were gone to the oratory
If it were so / he lende hym priuely
To gyue them knowlege / of his entent
For to remoue / from his hasty Judgment.

The father had pyte / upon his chyldren naturall
Wolde not haue slayne them / the sothe to say
Wherfore he lende / the seruaunt of Belyall
To conuay them fro thens / some other way
The kynge knewe hymselfe / not able that day
To refrayne his yre / and cruell hastynesse
Gyuen to hym of nature / in liche great dystresse.

This wyched Wrebode / came to the oratory
And saue these prynces / in great deuocyon
Counceyled his message / by malycy and enuy
Retourned to the kynge / hastely and soone
Newly complaynyng / by fals ymagynacyon
A hundredth folde worse / than at the fyrt tyme
With new addycyon / to bryng them to ruyne.

And whan the kynge / approched rygh the cell
Herynge the complayntes / of this fals knyght
The chyldren perceyued / a boyce ryght well
Cessid of theyn prayers / and came forth full ryght
On whome whan Gufere / had ones a syght

He was sore moeued / as hote as the fyre
Agaynst her chyldren / that loued hym entye.

But by the malyce / and wyched temptacyon
Of the deuyll / mannes olde mortall enemy
And what by the false crafty suggestyon
Of Wyched Clerebode / fulfylled with enuy
And by his owne hastynesse / and cruell fury
These prynces were slayne / Gualdade and Russyn
Now gloriouys martyrs / regryng in heuyn.

After whan kynge Guler / approached his castell
And biforneth was entred / into his hall
Incontynently a spyyte / the false fende of hell
Entred fals Clerebode / after the people all
Inwardly hym bered / with peynes contynuall
That his armes and handes / he dyd horrybly tere
Whiche sodayne bengeaunce / all the courte dyd fere.

He rored and yelled / lyke a wylde bull
Shewed all the myschefe / malyce and enuy
Done agaynst the martyrs / with a mynde yrefull
So sore constrainyd / with peynes greuously
The deuyll ceased not / his dolours to multyply
Tyll his fylthy soule / compelled sore was
For to erpyre / for his hydeous trespass.

CHow kynge Guler was converted & toke great re-
pentance for his offences. And by the coulseyll of saynt
Teade was a deuoute man / and a good benefactour to
holy chyrche / and a founder of dyuers holy places rely-
gyous.

Ca.xii.

Than Culfer consyderynge / with due dyscrecyon
His cruell hastynes / and furvous mynde
How ferre he had / abused his reason
Agaynst his chyldren / by nature and kynde
He sore repented / in hytory as we fynde
His greuous trespass / and homycye unnaturall
In conscyence greued / for his synnes mortall.

Namely lamentynge / in soule his apostasy
After his baptyme / and ghostly conuersyon
And for the departure / of his prynces truly
Contrary to ryght / kynde and all reason
The losse of his fame / thugh this regyon
A dethe to his quene / and his louers all
Greuous to his kynnesmen / and frendes naturall.

All these consydered / with due circumstaunce
He wayled and weped / sobbyng full sore
Plonged in sorowe / heuynes / and greuaunce
Lamentynge his offence / a thousande tymes therfore
His intollerable peyne / encreased more and more
Clotfully he went / to his bed by and by
Supposynge some dethe / withouten any remedy.

Some of his louers / beyng there present
Gave hym theyr counseyl / to hunte in the forest
Some to dysportes / and pleasures eydent
Some vnto melody / all thoughtes to degest
But Ermenylde his quene / whiche loued hym best
Counseyled hym truly / to take contrycyon
And mendes make / by due satysfaccyon.

Wierburge.

e.i.

Of this ghossly counseyll / the kynge was very glad
And in the morowe after / prepared belyly
With mekenesse to seke / blessed saynt Cead
So whan the kynge came / to his oratory
The bysshop was at masse / and ryght consequently
Fro heuen descended / so gloriouſ a lyght
That of the mystery / Culfer had no syght.

Whan masse was ended / saynt Cead his vestureſ caste
Upon the sonne beame / by myracle there hangynge
Supposynge on a forme / and made moche haste
To mete at the doore / mekely the sayd kynge
Whiche laye there proſtrate / penaunce desyryng
With reuerence hym eleuate / and gaue an exortacyon
The kynge was agreeable / for to do satysfaccyon.

The bysshop hym enioyned / in parte of penaunce
To deſtroye all ydolles / and ſectes of ydolatry
In all his realme / and the temples of paganes
To traſlate to the honour / of god almyghty
With preſteſ and clerkes / to pray and ſyng deuoutly
Also peas and iuſtyce / to be kepte contynuall
With the werkes of mercy / to be vſed in ſpecyall.

Forther he enioyned hym / of his charyte
Monasteryes to make / of great perfeccyon
Endowed with landes / poſſeſſed in lyberte
therin for to ſet / men of reſyggon
To pray to our loide / for his ſaluaſyon
Whiche Culfer promyſed / to fulkyll gladle
As ſoone as he myght / by polſybylyte.

Than the foresayd kynge / and the holy confessor
Cleint to theyn prayers / in the oratory
And as the kynge loked up / to our sauour
The sayd sacrat vesture / he sawe euydently
Hanginge on the sonne beame / full merueylously
His gloues / his gyrdell / the kynge had vpon
Whiche shortly to grounde / falled adowne.

Wherby he perceyued / the great holynesse
Of blessed saynt Cead / and intervor deuocyon
Desyred his prayer / dayly with mekenesse
To almyghty god / for his remyssyon
Frome thens departed / with his benedycyon
Joyfull in his soule / towarde his place
Thankyng god mekely / of his great grace.

As the kynge promysed / to our sauour
Shortly he auoyded / all ydolatry
Benned theyn ydolles / correcked theyn errour
Translated theyn temples / vnto god almyghty
Founded monasteryes / of religyon many
Of men and women / gaue them possessyons
Landes / rentes / ryches / to encrese deuocyon

Namely he founded / a ryche monastery
For dethe of the mynches / in satysfaccyon
To the honour of god / and saynt Peter truly
Called Peterborowe abbay / in all this regyon
Endowed it with rentes / lybertes / possesyon
A place where many / religyous persones be
Seruyng day and nyght / our lorde with charyte.

Werburge.

e.ii.

Also there was founded / at **S**tone a p^roye
In the honour of god / and the martyrs twayne
Possessed with landes / rentes and lyberte
Wher^e deuoute chanons / ben inhabyte certayne
Miracles and sygnes / haue ben shewed there playne
To the laude and prayse / of god omnipotent
And of these holy martyrs / patrones there present.

C Of the seruent desyre / & great deuocyon y^e saynt Wer-
burge hadde to be religyous / & of y^e dayly supplycacyōs
she made to the kyng her father for the same. Ca.xiii.

As this myghty prynce / encreased in age
Also dayly encreased / her good condycyons
That greatly enjoyed / her honorable lynage
Consyderynge in her / suche vertuous dysposycyons
In byggys / prayers / and ghostly medytacyons
Set all her mynde / power / myght / and mayne
To serue our sauour / day and nyght certayne.

She well consydered / with due dyscrecyon
Of this present lyfe / the great wretchedynesse
How dredefull it is / full of baryacyon
Deceuable / peryllous / and of no sykernesse
The tyme vncertayne / to be knownen doubtlesse
For here is no cyte / nor sure dwellyng place
All thyng is transitory / in short proces and space.

Wherfore this bygyn / gladde and benyuolent
Sowlyng the counseyll / of blessed **M**atthewe
Was on of syue bygyns / euer redy present
Had her lampe replete / with oyle full of vertue

Redy for to mete / her spouse swete Ihesu
With charytable werkis / in her soule contynuall
Therefore she was taken / to his blys eternall.

She well consydered / the wordes of the gospell
Who refusis pleasures / and naturall generacyon
For the loue of Ihesu / rewarded shalbe well
With a hundreth folde grace / here for theyn guerdon
And after this lyfe / haue eterne fruycyon
Whiche she remembred / and euer fro that day
On her father wolde call / and mekely to hym say.

Reuerent myghty prynce / and lorde hono:able
Moost dere byloued fathir / my synguler helpe & socour
My trust / tresure / and solace / to me moost amyable
Instauntly I beseeche you / for loue of our sauoure
And of his mother mary / of byrgyns the floure
With all the company / that in heuen be
My humble petrycyon / now graunt it vnto me.

Well byloued fathir / this is my fully mynde
My instaunte desyre / and humble supplycacyon
By the grace of god / maker of all mankynde
And by your lylence / helpe / and tuycyon
I purpose to enter / into holy relygyon
And utterly refuse / all pleasures transytorie
To be professed / at the house of Ely.

O my dere doughter / sayd this noble kyng
My pleasure / solace / and hope of my gladnesse
Moost dere byloued / and my synguler swete derlyng
I well consyder / your vertue and sadnesse
Werburge.

e.iii.

your instant request / and humble gentylnesse
And of your desyre / inwardly I am gladde
But yet your motyon / makes my herte full sadde.

All my ioye and confort / now resteth in the
Byth thy dere bretherne / from vs ben agone
Thou arte the trusty treasure / to thy mother and me
Our synguler solace / and sure consolacyon
Wherfore swete derlynge / as for my heyre alone
I wolde the mary / and a quene the make
If thou wyll consent / and my counseyl take.

Consyder and beholde / thugh all this lande
Take the a maryage / at thyne owne pleasure
A prynce moost balyaunt / moost noble to be founde
And of helpe and ayde / I shall the assyre
With ryches / royalte / welthe / and treasure
Clothes of golde / and royall ryche apparell
And all thynges necessary / as man can of tell.

Remembre also / how after course of kynde
Age dothe sore greue / thy moder and me also
Wherfore naturall loue (swete chylde) dothe me bynde
To gyue the best coulseyll / what thou shall do
To honour and worshyp / how thou may come to
Whiche great renowne / and hye astate certayne
To se the a quene / wyll make vs yonge agayne.

God ordeyned matrymony / fyrt in Paradyse
Bytwene man & woman / whan he the worlde dyd make
That mankynde myght encresce / multyply and rysse
Eche persone at pleasure / a spouse for them to take

Now ioyned by holy chynche / all other to forsake
The chylde of the father / to take his dyscyplyne
And after that to teche / his ylue they? doctrine.

Also man and beest / haue dyspolcyon naturall
To bryng forth they? lykenesse / by generacyon
But man hauyng reasoun / and fre wyll with all
As lawe requyret / hath his procreacyon
Under true matrimony / by his owne eleccyon
Or els to obserue / and lyue in pure bygynyte
For the greater mertye / and rewarde of glorie.

And yf all maydens / shulde kepe they? chastyte
As ye now do / how shulde the worlde encresse
Swete louely creature / ryght ioyfull wolde I be
To kyss a chylde of thyne / hauyng thy lykenesse
And se the also coronate / as a myghty pryncesse
Enclyne dere derlyng / thy mynde to myne entent
And all these sayd honours / wyll folowe consequent.

C Of the meke answere saynt Celerburge gave to her fa-
ther whan she was moeued to maryage. Ca. xiii.

THe holi mayd / wha she knewe her fathers mynde
Her soule was replete / with woo a pensyuenesse
And sore began to wepe / after cors of kynde
The salte teeres dystyllid / for Payne and heuynesse
By her ruddy chekes shynynge / full fayre doubtlesse
Myteous to beholde / but whan the foresaid mayde
Teased of her sorowe / thus to hym she sayde.

Most beest blyoued father / nexte to god almyght
Celerburge. e. xiii.

your kynde gentyll mocyon / wolde moeue inwardely
The mynde of any creature / to folowe you ryght
Or any stony stonake / to relent and apply
And resolute eche harde herte / to waylyng dolefully
Consyderynge on euery parte / with good dyscrecyon
To accepte or refuse / this harde eleccyon.

Father I haue ben to you / meke and obediyent
Euer lyth I had / yeres of dyscrecyon
Gladde to obserue / your hye commandyment
With loue interpor / and humble intencyon
And so wyl contynue / with lowly submyssyon
In this present lyfe / whyle I do endure
Of my loue and prayer / euer ye shalbe sure.

But moost louely father / I pray you hertfully
Take no dyspleasure / pardon what I shall say
My soule / my herte / and mynde / is set stydastly
To serue my lorde god / nyght and also day
Neuer to be maryed / by no maner of way
For soothly I haue bowed / my true byrgynyte
Unto Thesu / the seconde persone in trynyte.

That is my spouse / and blessed sauour
For whose loue refused / in certaynte haue I
All worldely pleasures / welth / ryches and honour
With all boyde busynesse / and cures transytor
My loue on hym is sette / so sure and feruently
That nothyng shall separate / my hert hym fro
Sekenes nor helthe / pleasure / peyne / ne wo.

Also my full entent / was never otherwyse

Than to be handmayde / to my lorde Ihesu
And of my soule and body / to make hym sacryfycē
for my ghostly welthe / all byces to subdue
He is my dere spouse / solace / helthe moost true
On hym is all my herte / and hase ben set alway
And euer shalbe / vnto my endyngē day.

In this wretched worlde / we can not longe endure
And of this present lyfe / we are in no suerte
As we haue deserued / so we shalbe sure
After this pylgrymage / rewarded for to be
for mercy and grace / therfore mekely call we
Whyle we haue tyme and space / for than it is to late
Whan dethē with his darte / sayth to us chekemate.

Wherfore dere father / I heve you now agayne
All my hole herte / desyre and entent
Whiche euer hath ben / and so shalbe certayne
for to be relygyous / chast / and obediyent
Namely at Ely / for they vertue excellent
father I requyre you / for chyldes loue and charyte
My meke supplycacyon / now graunte it vnto me.

The kynge well consydered / his doughters desyre
Her constaunte true mynde / and pure deuocyon
Graunted her petycyon / with synghuler loue entyre
Trustyngē by her prayer / and dayly supplycyon
Unto heuen blysse / the rather for to come
Her mother Ermenyldē / was gladde of this tydynge
And lauded full lowly / our lorde and heuen kynge.

C How saynt Werburge was made a moynes after her

desyre at the monastery of Ely vnder saynt Audry/lady
and abbesse.

Ca. rb.

Than the kynge remebred / with due cyrtayne
The excellent vertue / sadnes / and grauyte
Of his dere doughter / and the perfyte constaunce
Her humble petycyon / and pure bygynyte
He thanked our lorde / with great humlyte
Of his infynyte grace / that so royall a floure
Frome hym descended / to his mayle and honoure.

He sende messages / in all goodly hast
With letters myssyue / throug his regyon
Commaundynge his subiectes / they shulde full fast
By a day assygned / be redy euerychone
In they best maner / with hym for to gone
To bryng his doughter / to the hous of Ely
There to be relygyous / after her desyderie.

Than the day was come / of they appoyntment
The nobles of the realme / and lordes were redy
To attende on they souerayne / at his commaundymennt
Kynge Culfer prepared / all thyng pleasauntly
And of his court / had chosen a noble company
In they best aray / royalte / and renowne
To offer saynt Werburge / to god and relygyon.

The kynge on his Journey / rode forthe royally
The quene hym folowed / as is the custome
Werburge succeded them consequently
The peeres and his counseyl / knewe well they rowme
Dukes / erles / lordes / and many a worthy barowme

Knyghtes / squyres / gentyls / of her kyngred also
With ladyes and gentyl women / & seruantes both two.

Whan the kyng appoched / the sayd monastery
Saynt Audry than abbesse / toke her holy couent
And mette the sayd kyng / and all his company
With solempne processyon / and gretynge benyuolent
Praylyng our lorde god omnipotent
Whiche of his goodnes / to that congregacyon
Sende them a syster / of lufe perfeccyon.

Wherburgre requyed / by the order of charyte
Fakely on her knees / to enter relygyon
Saynt Audry receyued / of her berygnyte
And graunted fre lycence / after her petycyon
Gladde were also / the hole congregacyon
And lange (Te deum) with moche reurence
Magnyfycyng our lorde / of his prouydence.

She was receyued / with moche solempnyte
Into the holy order / after her entent
To proue her sadness / and humlyte
(As is the custome) and so be obedyent
To lyue euer after / humble / chaste / and contynent
Than dyd they Joye / merueylosly encreas
Consyderynge her pacyens / and perfyte holynes.

Her royall dyadem / and shynynge coronall
Was fyrt refuted / for loue of our sauoure
The poore bayle accepted / and the symple pall
The royall ryche purpull / reiected that same houre
With other clothes of golde / sylkes of great honoure

She toke lowe appareyll/vestures that were blake
All her plesaunt garmentes/she clerely dyd forlase.

Also she refusid/her fathars realme and royalte
All ryches/rentes/pleasures/posseßyon
With all worldely honoures/full of vanyte
Lowly submyttinge her/bnder subieccyon
Certu to encrese/myndyngie moost relyggyon
She refusid yet more her owne proper wyll
Put all to her abbesle/her order to fulkyll.

¶ Of the great solempnyte kyng Culfer made at the
ghostly maryage of saynt Welerburge his daughter/to al
his louers/cosyns/and frendes. Ca.xvi.

Kynge Culfer her fathar/at this ghostly spousage
Prepared great tryumphes/and solempnyte
Made a royall feest/as custome is of maryage
Sende for his frendes/after good humanyte
Kepte a noble houshalde/she wed great lyberalyte
Bothe to ryche and poore/that to this feest wolde come
No man was denied/every man was well come.

Her uncles and auntes/were present there all
Ethelred/and Merwalde/and Mercelly also
The blessed kynges/whome sayntes we do call
Saint heneßwyd/saint heneburg/theyr systers both two
And of her noble lygnage/many other mo
Were redy that season/with reuerence and honour
At this noble tryumph/to do all theyr deuour.

Tho kynges mette them/with theyr company

Egryct kynge of kent/brother to the quene
The seconde was Aldulphe kynge of the eest party
Brother to saynt Audry/wyfe and mayde serene
With dyuers of theyn progeny/and nobles as I wene
Dukes/erles/barons/and lordes ferre and nere
In theyn best array/were present all in fere.

It were full tedyous/to make descripcyon
Of the great tryumphes/and solempne royalte
Belongynge to the feest/the honour and prouysyon
By playne declaracyon/bpon every partye
But the sothe to say/withouthen ambiguyte
All herbes and floures/fragraunt sayre and swete
Were strawed in halles/and layd vnder theyn fete.

Clothes of golde and arras/were hanged in the hall
Depaynted with pyctures/and hystoryes manyfolde
Well wrought and craftely/with precyous stones all
Glyteryng as Phebus/and the beten golde
Lyke an erthly paradyse/pleasaunt to beholde
As for the sayd moynes/was not them amonge
But praynge in her cell/as done all nouyce yonge.

The story of Adam/there was goodly wrought
And of his wyse Eve/bytwene them the serpent
How they were deceyued/and to theyn peynes brought
There was Cayn and Abell/offeryng theyn present
The sacryfyc of Abell/accepte full eydent
Tuball and Tubalcain/were purtrayed in that place
The inuentours of misyke/and craftes by great grace.

Noe and his shyppe/was made there curiously

Sendyng forth a rauen / whiche never came agayne
And how the doune retourned / with a braunche hastely
A token of conforte and peace / to man certayne
Abraham there was / standyng upon the mount playne
To offer in sacryfyc / Isaac his dere sone
And how the shewe for hym / was offered in oblacyon.

The twelue sones of Jacob / there were in purtrayture
And how into Egypt / yonge Joseph was solde
There was inprysoned / by a false connectour
After in all Egypte / was ruler (as is tolde)
There was in pyture / Moyses wyle and bolde
Dur lode apperynge / in bushe flamyng as fyre
And nothyng therof brent / lefe / tree / nor spye.

The ten plages of Egypte / were well embost
The chyldren of Israell / passyng the reed see
Bynge Pharoo drowned / with all his proude hooft
And how the two tables / at the mounte of Synaye
Were gyuen to Moyses / and how soone to ydolatry
The people were prone / and punysshed were therfore
How Datan and Abyzon / for pyde were lost full yore.

Duke Josue was ioyned / after them in pyture
Ledyng the Isrehelytes / to the lande of promyssyon
And how the sayd lande / was dyuyded by mesure
To the people of god / by equall sundry porcyon
The Judges and bysshops / were there eurychone
Theyr noble actes / and tryumphes Marcyall
Fresshly were browdred / in thete clothes royall.

Nexte to hys horde lorde / appered fayre and bryght

Kynge Saull and Dauryd / and prudent Salomon
Roboas succedyng / whiche soone lost his myght
The good kynge Elechyas / and his generacyon
And so to the Machabees / and dyuers other nacyon
All these sayd stورges / so rychely done and wrought
Belogyng to kyng Culfer / agayn y^e tyme were brought

But ouer the hye desse / in the pryncypall place
Wher the sayd thre kynges / late crowned all
The best hallynge hanged / as reason was
Wherin were wrought / the ix. ordres angelycall
Wyuyded in thre Jerarchysles / not cessynge to call
Sanctus / sanctus / sanctus / blessed be the trynyte
Dominus deus sabaoth / thre persones in one deynte.

Nexte in ordre suryng / sette in goodly purtrayture
Clas our blessed lady / floure of femynyte
With the twelue apostles / echeone in his fygure
And the fourre euangelystes / wrought moost curiously
Also the dyscyples / of chryst in theyn degré
Prechynge and techyng / vnto every nacyon
The faythtes of holy chyrche / for theyn saluacyon.

Martyrs than folowed / ryght manyfessly
The holy innocentes / whome Herode had slayne
Blessed saynt Stephan / the protomartyr truly
Saynt Laurence / saynt Wynchet / sufferynge great Payne
With many other mo / than here ben now certayne
Of whiche sayd martyrs / exsample we may take
Pacyence to obserue / in herte for chrystes sake.

Confessours approached / ryght conuenient

freshely embrodred / in ryche tylthe we and fyne
Saynt Nicholass saynt Benedycte / and his couent
Saynt Jerom / Baslyus / and saynt Augustyne
Gregory the great doctour / Ambrose and saynt Martyn
All these were sette / in goodly purtrayture
Them to beholde / was a heuenly pleasure.

Cygyns them folowed / crowned with the lylly
Amonge whome our lady / these presydent was
Some crowned with rooses / for theyr great bverity
Saynt Katheryne / saynt Margarete / saynt Agathas
Saynt Cycly / saynt Agnes / and saynt Charytas
Saynt Lucye / saynt Celenefryde / and saynt Apolyn
All these were brothered / the clothes of golde within.

Upon the other syde / of the hall sette were
Noble auncyent storyes / & how the stronge Sampson
Subdued his enemyses / by his myghty power
Of Hector of Troy / slayne by fals treason
Of noble Arthur / kyng of this regyon
With many other mo / whiche it is to longe
Playnly to expresse / this tyme you amonge.

The tables were couered / with clothes of Wyaper
Bychely enlarged / with syluer and with golde
The cupborde with place / shynynge fayre and clere
Marshallles theyr offyces / fulfylled manyfolde
Of myghty wyne plenty / bothe newe and olde
All maner kynde / of meetes delylcate
(Whan grace was sayd) to them was preparate.

To this noble feest / there was suche ordynaunce

That nothyng wanted/that gotten myght be
On see and on lande/but there was habundaunce
Of all maner pleasures/to be had for monye
The bordes all charged/full of meet plente
And dyuers subtyltes/prepared sothly were
With cordyall spyces/theyn ghespes for to chere.

The Joyfull wordes/and swete communycyon
Spoken at the table/it were harde to tell
Eche man at lyberte/without interrupcyon
Bothe sadnes and myrthes/also pnyue counsell
Some adulacyon/some the truthe dyd tell
But the great astates/spake of theyn regyons
Knyghtes of theyn chyualry/of craltes the comons.

Certayne at eche cours/of seruycie in the hall
Trumpettes blewe vp/shalmes and claryons
Shewynge theyn melody with/toynes musycall
Dyuers other mynstrelles/in crafty proporcyonis
Made swete concordance/and lusty dyuylsions
An heuenly pleasure/suche armony to here
Reioysynge the hertes/of the audyence full clere.

A synguler mynstrell/all other ferre passyng
Coyned his instrument/in pleasaunte armony
And lange moost swetely/the company gladyng
Of myghty conquerours/the famous byctory
Wherwith was rauylshed/theyn spyrtes and memory
Specyally he lange/of the great Alexandere
Of his triumphes and honours/enduryng.e.ii.yere.

Solemply he songe/the state of the Romans
Wierburge

f.i.

Ruled vnder kynges / by polcy and wisedome
Of theyr hye iustyce / and ryghtfull ordynauns
Dayly encreasyng / in worshyp and renowne
Tyll Tarquyn e^r proude kyng / with e^r great cōfusyon
Oppressed dame Lucrece / the wyfe of Colatyne
Kynges never reynged in Rome / syth that tyme.

Also how the Romayns / vnder thre dyctatours
Gouerned all regyons / of the worlde ryght wisedly
Tyll Julius Cesar / excellynge all conquerours
Subdued Pompeius / and toke the hole monarchy
And the rule of Rome / to hymselfe manfullly
But Caslius Brutus / the fals conspyratour
Caused to be slayne / the sayd noble emperour.

After the sayd Julius / succeeded his syster sone
Called Octavianus / in the imperiall see
And by his precepte / was made descrypcyon
To euerie regyon / lande / shyre / and cytee
A trybute to pay / vnto his dygryte
That tyme was / myuersall peas and honour
In whiche tyme was borne / our blessed sauoure.

All these hystoryes / noble and auncyent
Reioysyng the audyence / he sange with pleaser
And many other mo / of the newe testament
Pleasaunt and profytable / for theyr soules cure
Whiche be omytted / now not put in bre
The mynsters were redy / theyr offyce to fulfyll
To take vp the tables / at theyr lordes wyll.

Whan this noble feest / and great solemayne.

Dayly enduryng / a longe tyme and space
Was royally ended / with honour and royalte
The kyng at other / lysence taken hace
And so departed from thens / to theyn place
Kyng Culfer retourned / with worshyp and renowme
Frome the house of Ely / to his owne manyston.

C Of the holy professyon & ghostly conuersacion saynt
Werburge vsed at Ely in relygyon / vnder saynt Audry
her abbesse and cosyn. Ca. xvii.

SO whan this byrgyn / the spouse of Ihesu
Had fully contynued / in holy relygyon
With mekenesse / pacyens / and all vertu
Fully the vere / of her probacyon
Than she made istaunce / for her professyon
Unto saynt Audry / her lady and abbesse
Whiche soone was graunted / with great gladnesse.

Ordynaunce they made / and great royalte
Her frendes were called / agaynst that season
She was professed / with great humlyte
The obseruaunce done / with due deuocyon
She made solempne bowe / of ghostly conuersacion
Mekely to obserue / obedycence and chasyte
Enduryng her lyfe / and wylfull pouerte.

By the exsample / of her perfeccyon
Many dyuers persones / of her noble lynage
Refused this worlde / and entred relygyon
Renoysyng bayne pleasures / ryches and maryage
Enclyned to vertue / for theyr ghostly auantage
Werburge f. ii.

As may be specyfyed / here after folowynge
Theyⁿ names / theyⁿ astate / and theyⁿ good lyuyng.

Now this gloriouſe byrgyn / after her deſtre
Is ghostly maryed / to our lorde Ihesu
Accordynge to her entent / and true loue entyre
She dayly encresed / frome vertu to vertu
With more straunger lyfe / byces to subdu
The longer she endured / in reſyggon
The better she prepared / her herte to deuocyon.

And tho this byrgyn / clerely dyd forſake
All ryches honours / and pleauers worldy
With all poſſeſſyons / for her lordes ſake
She thought than ſhe reyngned / moost lyke a lady
Cause that ſhe lyued / in chyſtes ſeruice dayly
And certayne it is / holy ſcriptyre recordyng
Who ſerues well god / dothe reyngne lyke a kyng.

In prayer / penaunce / and / contemplacyon
Was all her busynesse / and ſtudy alway
Compasyng by what maner of medytacyon
She myght best please / our lorde to his pay
Offerynge her persone / a true ſacryfice euery day
No labour her greued / loue was ſo feruent
Her body vpon erthe / her ſoule in heuen lent.

Swete / comily creatures / ladys euerythone
Defyng for pleauers / ryches and arayment
Blynded by your beaute / and ſynguler affeccyon
Conſyder this byrgyn / humble and pacyent
A ſpectacle of vertue / euer obedyent.

Beholde how she hase / clerely layde away
Her royall ryche clothes / and is in meke array.

your garmentes now be gay and gloriouſ
Euery yere made / after a newe inuencyon
Of ſylke and velvet / costly and preuous
Brothered full rychely / after the beſt facyon
Shynyng lyke angels / in your oppnyon
Wher leſſe wolde ſuffre / and content as well
As all that great colt / folowynge wyſe counſell.

A playne example / now ye may take
Of this myghty kynges daughter dere
Whiche for the loue of god / dyd forſake
All ſuche bayne pleasures / and garmentes clere
She gaue herſelue / to penaunce and prayere
Wherfore faire ladyes / do way ſuche vanyte
Prepare yourſelue / to vertue and humylyte.

Some of lowe bynthe / excellynge theyr degré
Done couet to haue / as royall ryche vesture
Worldly honours / also the ſoueraynte
As they were ladyes / by lyne of nature
Of dredefull myſtery / they beſt the fygure
Prowde as a Peacocke / whelynge full bryght
All is but vanyte / contentynge the ſyght.

O Gloriouſ byrgyn / replete with ſynguler grace
Endowed with ſouerayne gyftes celeſtyall
Refuſyng boyde pleasures / whan thou had ſpace
And honours transþory / whiche hath brought in thall
A thouſande perſones / in ruyne to fall
Wierburge.

f.iii.

A myrrour thou arte / of vyrgynall cleynnes
Of true obedycence / and perfyte mekenes.

So Clerburge professed / to her rule full ryght
A redolent floure / all vertue to augment
As Lucyfer shynynge / a clere lampe of lyght
for whome her spouse / god lone omnipotent
She wod many myracles / to every pacyent
A sygne her loue was / supernaturall
Closed in our lorde / by grace supernall.

The excellent goodnes / of this moynes
And fame of vertue / with humlylyte
Transcended all other / in perfyte holynes
So that sundry persones / approched that party
for ghostly conforte / counsell and remedy
Suche as to her came / pensyue / woo / and sadde
Departed ioyfull / in soule mery and gladde.

She dayly prouyded / for ghostly treasure
To buylde her a place / a sure mansyon
Euer to remayne / with ioye and endure
In pleasure perpetuall / without corrupcyon
Whiche she optayned / by her deuocyon
After this departure / to reygne as a presydent
In eterne blys / with god omnipotent

C A lytell treatysle of the lyfe of saynt Audry abbesse of
Cly / and of her holy couerlacyon and great deuocyon /
vnder whome saynt Clerburge was made nonne / and
profesled.

Ca. xviii.

The vere of our lorde. vi. C. ix. and therty
Regned saynt Anna / kynge of eest Englande
Whiche maryed saynt Herel with of the North party
They had noble yslue / as we vnderstande
Prynce Aldulph and Turwyne / in story as is founde
Saynt Serburge the quene / and blessed Audry
Saynt Ethelberge / Clithburge / a holy progeny.

This blessed Audry / called Etheldred
Of two great kyngedomes / lynally descendynge
Was borne in Suffolke / as sayth saynt Bede
In a lytell byllage / called Ermynge
This noble prynce / and dere derlyng
With many great vertues / of grace illumynate
Magnysyd her parage / and royall astate.

This blessed Audry / from her yonge aye
Was dysposed euer / vnto sadness
Dobedyent lowly / vnto her parentage
Encreasynge in vertue / and constaunt sobrynes
Worldely pleasures / dysportes / and wantonnes
Lyghtnes of language / and all presumpcyon
In this sayd vrgyn / had no domynacyon.

Sad and demure / she was in countenaunce
Nothyng enclyned / vnto fracylyte
Berynge and pacient / without perturbance
Meke / curteys / gentyll / full of humylyte
Pryde / statelenes / and sensualyte
Clere not in her sond / by any condycyon
Curteysle in byhanour / vnto euery persone.

No man was greued/nor toke dyspleasure
At this sayd mayden/in her fathers hall
Euer honest persone/and reasonable creature
Were pleased with her/bathe one and all
None dyscontent/pryuate nor generall
She was so meke/and full of pacyence
That people desyred/to come to her presence.

She was beauteous/sayne and amiable
Pleasaunte to beholde/in gyftes of nature
Her countenaunce comly/sweete/louely/and stable
Nothyng dysposed/bnto worldely pleasure
More lyke an angell/by all conjecture
Than a fragyll mayde/of sensuall appetyte
For in bayne pleasures/she had no delyte.

Whan that she came/to yeres of dyscrecyon
Dyuers her moeued/in way of maryage
Some offered ryches/royalte/and renowme
Some other possesyonis/landes and herytage
And some the sufferaynte/her mynde to affwage
All these she refusled/for the loue of Ihesu
To whome she auowed/her chastyte full tru.

After that Clemus/had her longe assayled
To peruerte her mynde/to worldly affecyon
And of all nettes and engynes/therof had fayled
Than came to her presence/a prynce of renowme
Called duke Combert/of the eest regyon
Whiche longe desyred/to haue her in spousage
At the laste optayned/the wyll of her parentage.

Unto whiche thynge / he wolde never enclyne
For all the mocyon / of her hye parentes
Tyll she was assured / by heuenly doctryne
To kepe her bygynnyte / clere in conscyens
Than she consented / without concupyscens
And with the sayd duke / she lyued in chastyte
Bothe mayden and wyfe / almost yeres thre.

After whose dethe / she remayned in Ely
In fastynge / prayer / bygyls / and penaunce
Whiche place was gyuen / to her Joynt and dowry
By Combert her husbande / with great pleasaunce
This yle of Ely / by deuyne puruaunce
With muddy watters / is compased aboue
Theyr enemyes to greue / and strongely to holde out.

Thyder came Egbyxt / bynge of the north parte
To desyre laynt Audry / in matrimony
To whome she wolde never / consent in herte
For no maner conseyl / that myght be done truly
Tho her syster Herburge / moeued her tenderly
Tyll the angell of god / assured her to be
Quene / wyfe / and mayde / keppynge bygynnyte.

Than Audry graunted / maryed for to be
Unto this forelayd / noble bynge Egfryde
And at the maryage / was great solempnyte
Tryumphes honoures / on every syde
Great cost and royalte / they dyd pauryde
Frome Ely departed / vnto his owne place
In the North parte dwellynge / with great solace.

Herburge.

g.i.

By the grace of our lorde god / moost of myght
And helpe of his mother / blessed mayd mary
By prayer of Audry / and by myracle ryght
Cogyder they lyued / bothe in pure chalyte
The naturall mocyon / of his lacyuyte
Was shortly slaked / and feruent desyre
By myracle / as water quencheth the fyre.

Whan he apperceyued / her asured constaunce
Her perfyte holynes / and chaste contynence
His herte reiosed / of her contynuaunce
Of whome she desyred / with humble reuerence
And synguler supplicacion / to haue fre lylence
At Canwod abbay / to enter relygyon
Whiche the kyng graunted / for her deuocyon.

Saynt Ebba syster / unto saynt Os wolde
Was abbesse and ruler / of that congregacyon
Wher blessed Audry / ryght as she wolde
Was reuerently receyued / into relygyon
And after the yere / of her probacyon
Professed there was / by bishop Wylfryde
Wher all worldly honours / she set on syde.

Frome thens she departed / to the ple of Ely
More quyetly to lyue / out of busynesse
For dide of the kyng / her husbande truly
Purposyng to take her / frome that holynesse
She toke two maydens / with her doubtlesse
And in they? Journay / our lorde of his grace
Shewed dyuers myracles / at eche restyng place.

The archebysshop of yorke / Wylfryde her confessour
Was depyued frome his benvyfce / by the kynge cruelly
Obserued pacience / laudynge our sauour
And folowed saynt Audry / to the place of Ely
Whiche (as afore is sayd) was her Joynt and dowry
And electe her abbesse / on that congregacyon
Most worthy to be / for her holy conuersacion.

Where Audry buylded / a chyrche of our lady
With helpe of kynge Aldulph / her brother naturall
Bystaunt a myle / frome the olde monastery
Founded by saynt Austyn / for meryte spyytuall
Whiche place all desolate / she edfyded full specyall
By her prouysyon / an other noble monastery
The vere of grace / syre hundreth seuenty and thre.

Than the werke was ended / as her wyll was
She endowed the abbay / with fraunches and lyberte
And gaue the hole yle of Ely / to that place
With all commoditytes / profettes / and yssues fre
Frome all exaccyons / exempte clerely to be
Of kynge and bysshop / confyrméd it at Rome
With all prelates & prynces / consentyng of this regyo

In short tyme and space / to Audry dyd resorte
Relygious men and women / a great company
Professed in that place / for theyr ghostly conforde
Renounsynge bayne pleasures / & honours translytor
Amonge whome saynt Clerburge / professed solemply
Promyzed in audyence / to lyue a lyfe monestycall
After saynt Benettes rule / for the lyfe eternall.

Clerburge

g.ii.

Also the yere of grace / syre hundreth seuenty and nyne
In the moneth of Julii / in the nyng kalendas
To heuen departed / saynt Audry the quene
Than reygnyng in Kent / kynge Lothary by grace
Aldulph in eest Englande / her brother whiche was
Kynge Osfryde her husbande / in Northumberlande
Also byng Ethelrede / than reygnyng in Mercelande

C A breue rehersal of y^e lyfe of saynt Werburge / graund
mother to saynt Werburge. And of her comynge to Ely
to her syster Audry from Shepay monastery. Ca. xii.

The holy matrone / and quene saynt Werburge
A kynges daughter / a moder to kynges twayne
Syster to saynt Audry / a graundmother to Werburge
Of noble parentage / is comen certayne
Of two realmes descendyng / lynyally and playne
By her father / from the realme of eest Englande
And by her mother / frome Northumberlande.

Her father saynt Anna / as sayth myne auctour
Was kyng of the eest parte / sone to Egnicius
Whiche Anna was marayed / with moche honour
To Herelwith / daughter to kyng Herericus
And syster to saynt Hylde / the vngyn gracuous
To whome saynt Edwyn / the gloriuous marty
Byng of Northumberlande / was great graundfather.

This sayd kyng Anna / lyued a longe space
In welthe / worshyp / honour / and prosperitye
With his quene Herelwith / by synguler grace
Obseruyng Justyce / pacynce / and equyte

Kepte the preceptes / of god almyghte
Mercyfull and lyberall / to the poore in payne
Whiche kynge by Penda / was murdred and slayne.

As the ryuer passeth / oftentimes the heed fountayne
The lytell grasse or ympe / transcendeth the tree
Lykewyls they chyldren / encreased certayne
In mekenes / pacyence / and perfyte charyte
Aboue they parentes / in vertue and benignyte
So that they name / lynage / and hye astate
By them was magnysyd / praysed and decorate.

Kynge Anna and Herewith / had a noble yssue
Syre goodly chyldren / pleasaunt to beholde
None fayrer in this lande / myndyng all vertue
And to all good maners / dysposid manyfolde
yet was they fayrenes / not equall to be tolde
To they deuocyon / and synguler goodnes
Whose names expredd / ben afore doubleles.

Serburge the eldest / of the systers all
Instructe by her parentes / in vertuous dyscyplynie
Followynge they counsell / in herte full specyall
Prepared her soule / after they doctryne
For aboue the age / of so yonge a femynynie
So that every day / by grace and wylde
In her dyd growe / some plant of deuocyon.

In all this realme / dylated was her fame
That whan she appnoched / unto lawfull aye
Prynces / dukes / erles / herynge of her name
Desyred to haue Serburge / in maryage

Werburge.

g.iii.

And buslyl laboured/bnto her parentage
This mayd was maryed/with honour full excellent
Unto Ercombert/the noble kynge of Kent.

To whome kynge Ethelbryct/graundfather was
The fyft chyften kynge/of Sarons and chefe floure
Baptysed by saynt Austyn/thughe heuenly grace
He was to holy chyrche/a spacyall benefactour
Monasteryes and priores/foundid with great honoure
Kynge Cadwalde his sone/exemple of hym toke
Whiche was father to Ercombert/as sayth my boke.

This lady Werburge/circumfusid with grace
After her desye/and vertuous entent
Had leuer the monastery/than the fayre palace
The chyrche to byslyte/than with maryage be lent
But to her parentes/she was euer obedyent
folowyng heyn counsayll/and of her frendes dere
In lawfull maryage/toke the sayd kynge her fere.

A noble generacyon/she hadde by the kynge
Egbryct and Lothary/two prynces prepotent
And two holy doughters/in vertue shynynge
Ermenylde and Erkengode/by lynyall descent
This Ermenylde maryed/with honour equyualent
Unto kynge Culfer/had a royll yssue
The gloriouse Werburge/replete with vertue.

Her syster Erkengode/refused bterly
Honours/worshyp/and worldly possesyon
Ryches/maryage/and pleasures transitory
Went bnto fraunce/with humble deuocyon

At the Cyte of Burges/entred relygyon
Wher Ethelberge her aunt/was ruler and abbesse
Togider they lyued/in perfyte holynesse.

This honorable Werburge/and blessed matrone
Refusyng worldly honours/and solempnyte
Preferred mkenesse/and perfyte deuocyon
Abobe all ryches/power and dygnyte
Auoyded ambycyon/obserued humylyte
Upon poore people/euer had compasyon
And them releued/with due mynystracyon.

She made her palace/manytymes an hospytall
Her pryuate cubycle/a deuoute oratory
As a kynde mother amyable/in courte and in hall
Makely fulsylled/the seuen werkes of mercy
Oftetymes in the chyrche/selde amonge compainy
yet euer whan she myght/haue tyme and space
Magnyfyed and praysed/our lorde in secrete place.

She instructe her husbande/in ghostly vertu
To great loklynnesse/and synguler perfeccyon
So by her counselyll/with the grace of Ihesu
Frome infydelite/purged was that regyon
Destroyed theyn ydolles/thei lectes euerchone
Restaured temples/unto chyrches honour
Founded monasteryes/by her cost and labour.

The kynge by her moyon/commaunded straftly
All his people and subiectes/vpon sharpe correccyon
To obserue prayer/and penaunce deuoutely
And truly for to fast/the holy tyme of Lenton
Werburge.

g.iiii.

The archbysshop Theodosius / and fathers of religyon
Consyderynge her pacynce / and berygnyte
Reioyled in her dedes / and praysed the trynyte.

Whan the famous Ercombert / the sayd kyng of Kent
Foure & twenty yere had regnyed / in honour full royll
With blessed Sexburge / his quene excellent
Whan he departed / frome this lyfe mortall
The quene prepared / the obsequyes funerall
With great lamentacyon / and great royalte
As was conuenyent / for his state and degre.

After that Sexburge / refused worldely pleasure
Entred religyon / professed chaslyte
At Shepay monasterry / in Kent full sure
Buylded at her cost / full honorable
After electe Abbesse / and ruler of that compayne
To whome she was / a myrrour of mkenes
And exemple of vertue / and proued holynes.

As she was occupied / in medytacyon
An heuenly messanger / to her was sent
She wynghe how for synne / and transgressyon
Englande shulde suffer / great punyment
And be subdued / with greuous torment
Wherfore she leste / in good rule that place
And dyd electe to them / an other abbace.

Sexburge toke lycence / of her syters all
Commendynge them / vnto the trynyte
And so departed / fro her chyldren spypytuall
With labour attayned / to the hous of Elye

There to be subiecte / to Her syster Audrye
And to her doctryne / apply her entent
Unto relygyon / euer founde obedyent.

Saynt Audry was gladde / of her systers comynge
In lyke maner / were all the hole congregacyon
With mythes and solace / in soule re ioysyng
To haue the presence / of so worthy a persone
There lyued togyder / in perkyte deuocyon
Tyll blessed Audry / frome this lyfe mortall
Departed was / to the lyfe eternall.

After whose buryall / Sexburge was electe
To be abbesse and ruler / ouer that couent
Whiche to all vertue / her mynde dyd erecte
And the .xvi. yere after / with labours dylygent
She translate saynt Audry / that noble presydent
Beyng hole incorrupte / also substancyall
In body and in vesture / by grace supernall.

C How saynt Ermenylde after the dethe of kyng Culfere
her husbade was made a nonne at Ely / vnder her mo-
ther saynt Sexburge abbesse / and Ellerburge her de-
voute doughter. Ca. xx.

Of Aleryes the kyng / wha the foresayd Culfere
had regned in honour / worshyp and royalte
With saynt Ermenylde his quene / fully .xvii. yere
Unto euerlastynge blysse / departed than he
And buryed was / with moche solemynyte
In Lycheselde chyrche / after hym there dyd succee-
Unto the kyngdome / his brother Ethelrede.

The quene for her husbande / made great lamentacyon
Dolefully lamentyng / nyght and day his departure
As nature enquiryd / enduryng a longe season
Remayned in wydohode / and mournyng a besture
yet after all heurynesse / penaunce / and dysconfytur
She reioyled in soule / to be at lyberte
Entendyngre relygyon / by grace of the trynyte.

Soone she departed / to the hous of Ely
Refusyng this worlde / pleasures possessyon
Instauntly required / with perfyte humylyte
To be a moynes / accepte in relygyon
Gladde was the abbesse / of her conuersyon
And thanked our lorde / of his spacyall grace
So dyd all the systers / within the sayd place.

Her naturall mother / blessed Serburge
That tyme was lady / and chefe presydent
There was professed / her daughter Clerburge
An exemplar of mekenes / to all the couent
Ermenyld thanked god / and was obedient
To her mother Serburge / a myrrour of vertu
Also to her daughter / the spouses of Ihesu.

It passeth mannes reason / playnly to expresse
Her vertuous lyfe / and ghostly conuersacion
In prayer / penaunce / and proved mekenesse
In perfyte obedycence / and singuler deuocyon
In bygyls / abstynence / and in hye perfeccyon
The cokydyane labours / her body to chastye
That her soule may be / to god true sacryfycye.

By cause that Serburge / in order was seynoure
Her mother Ermenylde / gaue her the sufferaynte
Pieferryng her daughter / with mekenes and honoure
But yet her daughter / of a naturall amyte
Preferred her mother / with humble servynte
And so bytwene them / was a swete contencyon
Wheder shulde more subiecte be / to other in relygyon.

Afore whan Ermenylde / was vnder mariage
Unto holy matrones / she was comparable
Sara / Rebecca / Rachell / and Sybell sage
And laynt Elyzabeth / with other mo honorable
Now in relygyon / she is moost notable
Knowen by her vertues / and sadde dysposycyon
What vnder matrymony / was her intencyon.

Ermenylde subdued / by synguler deuyne grace
All fragyll mocyon / and sensualyte
Lyke maner as Judyth / Dlofernes slayne hase
She mortyfyed all pleasures / lustes and holupte
Lykewyle as Jaell / dyd the prynce Syslare
A duches of vertue / as whylom was Delbora
Used the oratory / in prayer as dyd Anna.

Aster the departure / and wofull buryall
Of Serburge her mother / abbesse and lady
Her daughter Ermenylde / the blessed monyall
Was chosen abbesse / and ruler of Ely
As sheweth dan Cyllyam / of Malurysbury
How fyrt was Audry / than Serburge her syster
Afterwarde was abbesse / Ermenylde her daughter.

The lyfe of Ermenylde / was euer vertuous
Pleasant to god / and her systers everychone
In the syght of god / her dethe was precyous
Playnly notyfyed / by her conuersacyon
She vertuously gouerned / her congregacyon
Frome this lyfe departed / to eternall glory
As sayth her legende / the Idus of February.

And buryed was / with moche lamentacyon
In the holy monastery / and house of Ely
Amonge her parentage / and congregacyon
Wher she is shryned / with her aunt saynt Audry
And with her mother / saynt Siburge rychely
For whome our sauour / of his specyall grace
She weth dayly myacles / in that sayd place.

One of the myacles / we shall now rehers
Our lord for her shewed / at Ely abbay
After her translacyon / the story dothe expres
It fortuned in Chyrtson weke / vpon a thursday
An Englysshman was bounden / in wofull aray
Fetered with yrons / bothe on handes and fete
Wrongfully accused / as ye may all wete.

By instaunt request / he gate hym lycence
To bysye the tombe / of saynt Ermenylde
Whome he requyred / with humble reuerence
And meke petycyon / frome the herte full mylde
To be delyuered / and fully reconcylde
Whose humble desyre / and synguler supplycacyon
Was fully graunted / to his consolacyon.

At this tyme / whan this holy man was prayenge
Whan the Deken redde the holy gospell
By meane of Ermenylde / to our lord and kyng
Frome his handes and fete / the yrons done fell
By grace aboue nature / merueilously to tell
That the sayd yrons / insyght of all the bretherne
Sprange vp sodenly / and lyght vpon the aulter.

¶ Aliud miraculum.

A nother myacle / declare now may we
Done at the sayd Ely / by this holy matrone
In presence of the pyor / and all the fraternyte
Whiche pyor of this mater / had best notykyon
Ascole mayster of Innocentes / after the custome
Gaue lyssence / vpon saynt Ermenyldes day
To all his chyldren / to sport them in play.

Whan the feest / and solemnyte was done
The yonge tender chyldren / wanton and neclgent
Dredyng theyr mayster / for fere of correccyon
To the holy shryne / they assembled full dylgent
Trustyng therby of pardon / after theyr entent
Desyred theyr mayster / for saynt Ermenyldes sake
To pardon theyr trespass / and no dyspleasure take.

The mayster fulspilled / with hastynes and euny
Toke them frome the tombe / with great indygnacyon
Without dyscrecyon / punysshed them greuously
Suyng no honour / to the saynt ne deuocyon
Rebuked them sore / sayenge with insultacyon
Crowe ye to be spared / from punishment this day
For saynt Ermenyldes sake / nay nay do way.

After all this done / the nexte nyght folowynge
Whan the sayd mayster / to his bedde was gone
His great vnyndenes / saynt Ermenylde remebryng
Bewarned hym Justly / after his guerdon
His handes and his fete / prompte to persecucion
Were sodenly smytten / made lame / contracte also
No power had to ryse / to moeue nor to go.

This sodayne punysshement / langour / confusyon
Claxed hym greuously in all his body
Moost terryble of all / of helthe desperacyon
Inwardly hym troubled / with peynes horrable
But yet by grace / he thought best remedy
Sende for his chyldren / vpon the other day
Humble asked them pardon / in a wofull array.

Desyryng his scolers / for loue and charyte
To cary hym moost carefull / to her sepulture
To requyre for hym grace / helthe and prosperite
Of god and saynt Ermenylde / with all theyn cure
They toke hym tenderly / ye may me leue full sure
Amonge them all / with mynde dylygent
And brought to the shryne / this wretched impotent.

They prayed for hym / to our blessed sauour
And to saynt Ermenylde / a longe tyme and space
Knelynge on theyn knees / wepyng full sore
In prayer and psalmody / for his helthe and solace
And so contynuryng / by our lordes great grace
He that afore was lame / bothe on fote and hande
Restored to helthe / departed hole and sounde.

C How kyng Ethelrede seyrige the holy conuersacyon
of Clerburge his nece/made her lady and abbesse at Cle
don/Trentam/and Humbery. And by her conseil and
ersample was made moke at Bardene abbay. Ca.xxi.

The famous prynce/and foresayd Ethelrede
Brother to kyng Culfer/as lawfull enherityour
To the sayd kyngedome/dyd nexte hym succede
Electe of his peeres/with worshyp and honour
Permytted by his chyrche/to be theyn governour
Bycause prynce Benrede/his brother sone
Was yonge and not able/to rule his kyngdome.

This sayd kyng Ethelrede/clarerly consyderyng
With due cyrcumstaunce/the hye perfeccyon
Of Clerburge his nece/and vertuous luyng
Her great holynesse/and ghostly conuersacyon
Dayly encresyng/with seruent deuocyon
The excellent fame/and myracles full ryght
Shewed by our sauour bothe day and nyght.

These good exsamples/grounded in vertu
Sroeued kyng Ethelrede/in soule and in mynde
And clarerly conuerted/throwe the grace of Ihesu
To despyle this worlde/wretched and blynde
Pryncipally by grace/wryten as we fynde
For her great goodnes/and vertues excellent
He made her lady/ruler/and presydent.

Over all the nonnes/of euery monasterry
Within his realme/to gouerne and to gryde
To instructe and informe/and to exemplify

To encrese deuocyon / vpon every syde
Vertue to eralte / to subdue byce and pryde
That holy relygyon / pleasaunt to chyrt Ihesu
A ryght dayly encrese / frome vertu to vertu.

Also he gaue Clerburge / great possessyon
Landes / and rentes / ryches withall
To edyfy and repayne / places of relygyon
After her desyre / with fauour specyall
Wherwith she buylded / famous memorall
Two fayre monasteryes / Trentam and Humbery
Possesed with rentes / landes / and lyverte.

Also by sufferaunce / of the sayd kynge truly
She translate the kynges maner of Cledon
Whiche was in Hamptonshyre / vnto a monastery
Of holy women / obseruynge relygyon
Suffycyently endowed / with lybertes / possessyon
Of whiche sayd places / she had the gouernaunce
As worthy maystres / all vertue to auaunce.

The vere of grace / syre hundredth fourre score and nyen
As she weth myne auctour / a Bryton Giraldus
Kynge Ethelred / myndynge moost the blysse of heuen
Edyfyed a collage chyrche / notable and famous
In the subbarbes of Chester / pleasaunt and beauteous
In the honour of god / and the Baptyst saynt Johan
With helpe of bysshop Culfryce / and good exortacyon.

Also at the humble / and synguler supplycacyon
Of blessed Cgwyn / bysshop of worcestur
This kyng gaue a place / for a fundacyon

To buylde a monastery / to relygious brethur
At Eusam vpon Auen / for heuenly tresur
With a large precynt / to compas all the abbay
More quyetly to serue / our sauour nyght and day.

After this tyme / Ethelrede the kynge
By his counseyl maryed / a beautefull lady
Called quene Osryde / a woman of good lyuyng
Borne in the North parte / daughter to kynge Oswy
To whome saynt Oswalde / was uncle truly
The yssue bytwene them / after to succede
Was a noble prynce / nomynate Colrede.

Agaynst his enemyes / the kynge gate victory
Fortunace in batayle / sore oppressed Bent
In all this regyon / famous was his chyualry
Namely he subdued / at the water of Trent
Egfryde of Northumberlande / a kynge auncyent
His brother in lawe / whan Egfryde agaynst reason
Entred his landes / by subtyll intrusyon.

But after that Osryde / his quene was slayne
By people of the North parte / moost cruelly
The kynge frome that tyme / by grace certayne
Chaunged his maners / and lyuyng dayly
Frome temporall cures / and busynesse worldly
To ghostly werkes / and contemplacyon
Sekyng for heuen / with pure deuocyon.

Specyally he folowed / saynt Wierburge counsell
Slyng hym after / her swete ghostly doctrine
The clere exlamplcs / as we afore dyd tell
Wierburge.

h.i.

Moevued his conscyence / to ghostly dyscyplyne
With liche contrycyon / by specyall grace deuyne
That all wayne pleasures / and honours translytory
Were clere expulshed / and put out of memory.

This kyng refused / his septre and crowne
Clothes of Tythe / and purpull full royall
With ryches / lybertes / pleasures / possesyon
For the loue of Thelsu / in herte pynçaypall
And for the meryte / of his soule helthe withall
So whan he had reygnyed / nyne and twenty yere
He chaunged his habyte / sayth the story clere.

At a relygious place / nomynate Bardenay
In Lyncolne shyre / vnder his domynyon
Synguler blyoued / of hym alway
Delyned the habyte / with meke supplycacyon
And was receyued / professyngre relygyon
Cuer ater to obserue / the essencials the
Obedyence / chalbyte / and wylfull pouerte.

He assygned his crowne / and temporall dignyte
Unto prynce Kenrede / his brother lone
As true enherytour / to haue regalyte
For in pure obedyence / prayer and medytacyon
Ethelrede encreled / with feruent deuocyon
And as declareth / wylliam of Malmesbury
After was made abbot / of the sayd monasterry.

C The holy conuersacyon of kyng Keured brother to
saynt Cierbunge / & how he refused his crowne / and was
made monke at Rome / & ther departed a holy cofessour.
Ca. xiii.

SO whan kyng Etheldred / by heuenly grace
At Bardenay abbay / professed religyon
Than prynce Kenrede / his successour was
And toke the Empyre / the septre and the crowne
With moche worshyp / royalte / and renowne
As nexte of inheritaunce / by law naturall
To be kyng of Merciens / by dyscent lynyall.

This noble kyng Kenrede / replete with vertu
Brother to Clerburge / obserued truly
The commaundementes of god / & his lawes moost tru
Dbedyent to our sauyour / and lorde almyghty
Loued holy chyche / moost tenderly
Maynystred Justyce / to his subiectes all
Mercyfull to the poore / pyteous and lyberall.

In all his realme / was no dypersyte
Malycy was subdued / rancour and debate
Vertue encreased / true loue and charyte
Enuy was exyled / and all pruyu hate
Cheste / murther / robbery / were founde at no gate
True men myght lyue / without vexacion
Pollers / promoters / had no downynacyon.

He gaue to our sauyour / and bysshop Egwyn
For ghostly meryte / with moche honoure
Of tenementes and landes / playnely to determinyte
Within worceturshye. iii. score and four
To maynteyne the monastery / spoken of before
Cuesham vpon Auen / byfore lawfull wytnes
As the legende of Egwyn / truly dothe expres.

Clerburge.

h.ii.

To the courte of Rome / kynge Kenred went
So dyd Offa kynge / of the eest Saxonis
Also bysshop Egwyn / by one assent
Deuoutly to bysyte / all the hole stacyons
Of the cytee of Rome / with humble supplycacyons
Thankyng our lord / of his mercy
Hath them preserued / and all theyr company.

This holy bysshop / and kynge Kenrede
Offered to our holy father / pope boneface
With mekenes deuocyon / for ghostly mede
Afore his collage / wytnes in that case
The foressayd monastery / and relygyous place
Frome that day euer after / to be clerely exempte
To the popes holynes / immedyatlly obedient.

Whan they had optayned / perfyte expedycyon
Of all theyr bulles / after theyr entent
They toke lycence / and had the popes beneson
And towarde Englade / retourned and went
Praysynge our lord / with herte and loue feruent
For theyr good sped / and prosperous Journay
Preserued in good helthe / all to theyr countray.

After all this done / Kenrede the sayd kynge
Commaunded to be had / a counseyl generall
By letters myssyue / his peeres and lordes cytyng
Shortly to be present / with hym one and all
As well the spyytualte / as the temporall
The Seyn was kepte / at a place called Alue
And thider assembled / his prelates of degre.

Berhtnaldus / the archebysshop of Canturbury
The archbysshop of yorke / called Wylfryde
With byshbops / suffreganes / archdekenes many
Dukes / erles / barons / vpon euery syde
Knygghtes / esquyvers / and comunes that tyde
Clere redy to knowe / the kynges mynde and pleasure
Well ordred in place / and scyience kepte sure.

This gloriouſ Benrede / crowned with golde
Clothed in purpull / rose vp fro his place
After due salutacion / the cause mekely he tolde
Why he for them fende / and wherfore it was
That they shulde testyfy / with hym in this caſe
What landes he gaue / towarde the fundacyon
Of the layd monaſtery / with grete deuocyon.

And how for that abbay / he went to Rome
And made the place ſubiecte / immedyatly
To our father boniface / and gate an empcyon
for euer to remayne / to the layd monaſtery
With pardons and priuyleges / there redde openly
And many other benefytes / of great commodyte
Whyten in theyn grauntes / who lyſt them to ſe.

Requyyng the lordes / ſpyntuall and temporall
To graunte to the ſame / with good entent
And it to conſyyme / and roborate ſpecyall
With charters and dedes / and ſeales patent
To wholē petycyon / they dyd all conſent
Made conſyrmacyons / and grauntes them amoungē
With a terryble ſentence / who dothe the place wronge.

Wierburge.

h.iii.

Kynge Kenrede consyderyng / the great holynes
Of his noble parentes / his uncles everychone
Theyr royall progeny / the sufferaunt goodnes
From this lyfe transytor / to heuen agone
Namely the vertue / and feruent deuocyon
Of his syster Celerburge / and his auntes all
Moeued his mynde / to seke for lyfe eternall.

And as saynt Bede sayth / whan this noble kynge
Had regned syue yere / in great prosperyte
He forsoke this worlde / and chaunged his lyuyng
Refusyng his crowne / septre / and dygnyte
All wayne honours / ryches and regalyte
And made his uncles sonne / prynce Coelrede
To take his empyste / after hym to succede.

So with all gentylnes / and humlylyte
The kynge of his subiectes / toke leue specyall
Commendyng his people / to the trynyte
Them to conserue / spyrytuall and temporall
Of his departure / dolorous were they all
Thus for the loue / of our sauoure
He refusid this worlde / pleasures and honoure.

And went to Rome agayne / the yere of grace
Seuen hundredth and eyght / by full computacyon
Cysytyng the stacpons / frome place to place
There was professed / to saynt Benettes relygyon
Cled bygylis / fastynges / prayer / medytacyon
Wher he this holy monke / frome this lyfe transytor
With vertu departed / to eternall glory.

C Of y^e feruent & ghostly deuocyon of saynt Celerburge
& vertuous gouernance of her places / & of y^e great humi-
lite she bled to her sifters / & al other creatures. Ca. xiii.

This venerable Celerburge / & moynes gracyous
For her great vertue / and perfyte holynesse
Electe to be gouernour / ouer the nonnes relygeous
By her vncle kyng Ethelrede / of his goodnesse
Ouer dyuers monasteryes (as is sayd) expresse
Clas consecrate abbesse / and lady gracyous
By the bishop of Lycheselde / nomynat Serwulfus.

And thus she departed / fro the hous of Ely
Wher in she bled / heuently medytacyon
With lycence optayned / in mynde sad and heuy
So were the sifters / and all the congregacyon
Of her departure / knowynge her conuersacyon
But as wolde charyte / they had great gladnes
Knowynge by her vertue / relygion to encres.

The spouses of Ihesu / and floure of benygnyte
Consyderynge her selfe / a lady and presydent
Ordered her monasteryes : ryght well and wylele
Receyued in sifters / chaste / humble / obedyent
Ouer them made rulers / vertuous / and pacient
Her subiectes to instructe / and conseill day and nyght
Certeine to exalte / and byce depreue aryght.

This noble abbesse / remembryng her dutie
What charge it is / to rule a congregacyon
Humble required the grace of god almyghty
And dyligently prepared / to supple her rowme.

Pryncypally she gaue / to them everychone
Perfyte exsample / of vertue in her dede
With vertuous doctryne / the same to procede.

A myrrour of mckenesse / she was to them all
A floure of chastyte / and well of cleenes
The fruyte of obedycence / in her was spacyall
Refusyng bayne pleasures / honours and ryches
Content with lytell / an exsample of lowlynnes
As dothe belongeth / vnto wylfull pouerte
Pryde ha no resydence / but all humlyte.

She was a mynyster / rather than a maystres
Her great preemynence / caused no presumpcion
She was a handmayd / rather than a pyrores
Seruynge her systers / with humble subieccyon
Subduryng her body / to penaunce and afflyccyon
Subiecte to the soule / as reason wolde shulde be
A true sacryfyce / offered to the trynyte.

It was no merueyll / tho all her couent
Under such a ruler / encreased in vertu
Seynge her exsample / afore them dayly present
Euer augmentyng / thow' the helpe of Thesu
Worldly desyres / she clerely dyd subdue
She neuer ware lynnyn / by day or by nyght
All ryche bayne vesture / she set by them but lyght.

In prayer medytacyon / the tyme she dyspent
Proued : for every nyght / longe afore matyns
She wolde vpryse / at an houre conuient
And deuotely say / afore our lordes presens

Dauyd spalter holly knelynge / with great reuerence
Of that her systers / came to the oratory
To say dyuyne seruyce / syndyng her all redy.

At after matyns / she vsed contemplacion
Contynually abydyng / vnto the day lyght
Prostrate on the grounde / or knelynge in deuocyon
Weleynge full tenderly / with teeres downeryght
Many holy oraysons / she sayd day and nyght
Perteous / mercyable / and fulll of charyte
To the poore people / in theyr necessyte.

This lady obserued / liche sharpe abygnience
That one dayly repast / wolde her well suffysle
Delycate dysshe meates / were put out of her presence
So nature were content / in moost humble wyse
The Corde of god / was moost delycate seruyse
Syndyng moche more / the soule to satysfy
Than please and content / her enemy the body.

These sayd exemplis / with many other mo
Pleasaunte vnto Ihesu / she taught her couent
Them to preserue / frome theyr mortall fo
By synguler vertue / grace to augment
Her precepte and lyuyng / were euer correspondent
She never commaunded syster / do any thynge
But it was fulfylled / in her owne doyng.

She exorted her chyldren / euer to deuocyon
To ich manyfolde doctrynes / ydlenes to exchewe
Lyke a tender mother / had perte and compasyon
She dayly fedde them / and nourysched in all vertue
Wierburge. i.i.

And dylgently prayed/our sauyour Ihesu
Them to preserue/of his infynyte grace
Frome peryll of perlyngne/in blysse to se his face.

Also the.xii. degrees/of humlylyte
Pacyence/quietnes/and great perfeccyon
Clere well obserued/with true loue and charyte
Amonge her systers/the hole congregacyon
And the thre ellençials/of relgyron
Wylfull pouerte/charyte/and obedycence
were truly fulfylled/proued by the consequence.

As for a passyme/amonge her systers all
She caused to be redde/auordynge ydlenesse
The swete legendary/for a memoryall
And Citas patrum/she wyngre great swetenesse
With other narracyons/of grace and goodnesse
Oftymes to her couent/she had a comyn sayenge
Please god and loue hym/and doubte ye nothynge.

All reders excuse me/tho I can not expresse
For lacke of lernynge/the vertues morall
The hye perfeccyon/and proued holynesse
Of this pure byrgyn/and sanctymonyall
Otherwith was decorate/her lyke monestycall
Manyfesto With myracles/by meryte of her mekenesse
As the true hystory/playnly dothe expresse.

The worthy myracles/of this byrgyn pure
Bylated were/through all this regyon
By deuyne sufferaunce/aboue nature
Profytalbe/to euery chyisten synguler persone

In sekenesse/trouble/peyne or vexacyon
Of her they haue refuge/helpe/and socoure
By her merytes/and prayer/that every honoure.

Her merytes were/moche more commendable
Than were her myracles/manyst and playne
For why by her merytes/famous and notable
Sygnes and myracles/were shewed full playne
In the house of Ely/bythe grace of our sufferayne
And in every place/where she kepte resydence
Of whome parte folowen/in this rude sentence.

C How at Tledon wylde gees were pynned by her com
maundymynt/s also relesched s put at lyberte. **Ca. xiii.**

This holy byrgyn/whan she dwelled at Tledon
In Northamptonshyrn/with a deuoute couent
Whiche place somtyme/was the kynges manysyon
Translated to an abbay/by her commaundymynt
A myracle was done/by this noble presydent
As the true legende/playnly dothe hi's say
And all the inhabytauntes/bnto this present day.

A great multytude/somtyme of wylde gees
Comunely called Gauntes/made a great descripcyon
Upon her landes/pastures/waters/and feldes
Deuouryng the cornes/and fruytes of Tledon
Greuous to her subiectes/within that possesyon
The people coude fynde/no suffycyent remedy.
But shewed theyn complayne/to Clerburge theyn lady.

Whan Clerburge had herde/this greuous complayne
Clerburge. **i.ii.**

How the cornes were wasted / y^r tenauntes hurte therby
Her herte was moeued / with charyte than certayne
To saue her fruytes / and helpe her company
Wherfore she commaunded a seruaunt go hastely
To dryue those wylde gees / & brynghe home to her place
There to be pynned / and punylched for they^r trespace.

The messanger merueyled / and mused in his mynde
Of this straunge message / stode styll in a study
Knowyng it well / it passed courle of kynde
Wylde gees for to pynne / by any mannes polycy
Syth nature hath ordeyned / liche bydes to fly
Supposyng his lady / had ben vtreasonable
Commaundynge to do / a thynge vnpollyble.

With wordes of conforte / she sayd to hym agayne
Go in my name / do my commaundymet
The seruaunt went forth / thynkyng all but vayne
Unto the foldes / where the byrdes were lent
And sayd his message / with mynde and good entent
My lady commaundes you / byrdes eurychone
Afore me to go / vnto her proper mansyone.

A merueylyous thynge / transcedynge nature
Unto his wondres / the gees were obedyent
Not one departed / fro thens ye may besure
Of all the nombre / that there were present
Towarde her place / abore hym they went
Mekely / as yf they had reason naturall
Unto her presence / he brought the gauntes all.

Wredesfully darynge / comen now they be

They wylnges traylynge entred into the hall
For great confusyon/after they kynde and properte
Mournynge in they maner/abydyng one and all
Her wyll and Judgment/with mercy spacyall
Lamentynge all nyght/there in capturyte
Cyll the morowe after/withouten lyberte.

All that same nyght/Welerburge dyd contynue
In deuoute prayres/and ympnes celestyall
After her olde custome/used in all vertue
In the morynge after/the byrdes that were thrall
With hye boyces (as yf it were) on her dyd call
For grace and pardon/of they offence
And of departure/to haue fre lycence.

Than she full pteous/to every creature
Upon these byrdes hauyng compassyon
Delyuered them/ frome all daunger and cure
Frely to departe/bnder this condycyon
That none of them/vpon the londhyp of Wledon
Shulde make destruccyon/nor lyght by any way
On cornes or fruytes/neuer after that day.

Neuertheles a seruaunt/one of the gees dyd take
And priuely hydde it/agaynst iustyce and ryght
Unknowyng to Welerburge/suche byryng to make
The byrdes departed/moost glad to take they flyght
From they tender Judge/but whan they came in syght
One of they felawes/taken frome they company
The sayd great nombre/of gees retourned hastely.

They flewe ouer/this blessed byrgyns hall
Welerburge.

i.iii.

Maourynge and waylynge / after they entent
And wolde not departe / but fast on her dyd call.
yet they durst not lyght / for drede of her cōmaundymēnt
But in theȳ maner & kynde theȳ sayd / o swete presydent
Wh̄y suffer ye liche wyckednes / done for to be
Anendes our felawe / agaynst all ryght and charyte.

Merburge went fyrt / to knowe wherfore and why
These bydes retourned / so hastely certayne
By grace she perceyued / the cause of it truly
And tryed out the truthe / of all the mater playne
She restaured the byde / to his felyshyp agayne
And gaue them a lesson / or theȳ went her fro
How theȳ shulde prayse / theȳ maker and sufferayne
Sayenge (benedicite bolumcres celi domino)

But as Clylypam Maluysbury / she weth expresse
The goos that was taken / and stollen afore awaie
Was rosted and eten / the same nyght doubtlesse
So whan it was asked / for vpon the other day
The bare bones were brough / after this lady veray
And there by the vertue / of her benedycyon
The byde was restaured / and fle we away full soone.

Certaynly frome that tyme / vnto this present day
As all the people knowe / dwellynge about Cledon
The foresayd wylde gees / attempten by no way
To hurte theȳ fruytes / ne lyght in that possessyon
Ho merueyll it is / remembryng the deuocyon
And true loue she had / to god omnypotent
For vnto vertue / all thyngē is obedyent.

CHow a tyraunt without pyte punyshyng an Innocent was punyshed / & after made hole. Ca. xxv.

FOrther to declare / the pacyence and humylyte
And the synguler grace / grounded in this abbas
As in the true legende / playnly ye may se
telle shall parte rehers / to augment your solas
Werburge had a seruaunte / whiche named was
Alnotus a man / of meke conuersacion
Knowen by his merytes / after due probacyon.

Also a baylyse she had / a cruell tyraunt
Whiche pyteously punysshed / without reason
And wounded greuously / Alnot her seruaunt
Without any greuance / at the place of Wedon
Werburge for pyte / and great compassyon
Afore this captyfe / kneled on her knee
Prayenge hym to cease / for loue of the trynyte.

Sayenge why does thou punysshe / this innocent
Causeles without mercy / whiche I byleue playne
Is more acceptable / to our lorde omnypotent
Than many other be / for his mekenesse certayne
The baylyse at her prayer / wolde not refrayne
But punysshed hym styl / in his fury and prude
Tyll the vengaunce of god / fell on hym that tyde.

Incontynente his heed / his necke / and his face
Were tourned backwarde / lyke a persone monstrosous
Contrary to nature / for his great trespace
Crucylate with sorowe / and peynes hydious
Contynually encreasynge / to beholde pyteous
Werburge.

i.iii.

At the last remembred / of the best remedy
Fell prostrate to the fete / of Werburge his lady.

And cryed vpon her / with wofull chere
Weepyng / lamentynge / his great inyquyte
Say louely lady / and maystres moost dere
Helpe me swete abbelle / in this necessyte
I haue offended god / now pray for me
And I wyll never / enduryng all my lyfe
Sylplease no more / man / mayde / ne wyfe.

Whan Werburge consydered / his great contrycyon
His wofull herte / and lamentable crye
Upon hym she had / tender compasyon
Beholdynge his greaunce / and tender agony
Good brother she sayd / who so wyll haue mercy
Must be mercable / as in proverbe wryten is
Who is without mercy / of mercy shall mys.

Call vnto mynde / thy owne wycked dede
In punyshyng this poore man / without offence
To se his punyshment / my herte sore dyd blede
I kneled afore thy fete / defyryng indulgence
Thou toke no regarde / to my prayer ne presence
Wherfore the Justyce / of god almygthy
Upon the is fallen / for thy synne todayly.

Whan she had ended / her ghosly exortacyon
Perceyynge hym penytent / with great humlylte
Gladde to amende / byce and transgressyon
Anone vnto prayer / she went with charyte
Dpteyned forgyuenesse / of the blessed trynyte

His fysnamy / restaured to his kynde agayne
Bothe bodily and ghostly / cured was certayne.

This foresayd Alnotus / by synguler grace
Refused this worlde / pleasures and vanyte
Cleint vnto wyldernes / and machoyte was
Whome theues martyred / to heuen blysse went he
At Stow besyde Bubbyrdge / buryed was trule
For whome our lorde / of his insynyte goodnes
She wed many myacles / affymyng his holynes.

¶ How dyuers mynches folowyng sensualyte inten-
dyng to violate this bygyn bi power / bi myacle were
put to confusyon.

Ca. xxvi.

¶ Another sygne was shewyd / by the kyng of blys
Of a wanton yrynce / folowyng sensualyte
And his fracyll appetyte / in doynge amys
Entendyng by vpolence / power / and auctoryte
To depryue Clerburge / of her bygynnyte
Espyd a season / to fulfull his entent
Whan he was solytary / and no man there present.

By force than he began / this mayd to assayle
But she trustyng in god / to be her protectour
Escapyng his presence / cast her sacrat bayle
For lyghtnesse and ease / to fle from the traytour
The sonne beame receyued it / whiche haged that houre
Whiche myacle sene / the prynce fledde away
The bygyn was preserued / by grace that day.

¶ Another myacle / was done in Kent

In the byllage of Hoo / yet full memorous
A sensuall prynce / of wycked consent
Purposed to maculate / this bygyn gloriouſ
Conſiderynge her perſone / ſo faire and beauteous
Carued the ſeafon / to fynde her ſolitary
By power to opprefſe / this gracyouſ lady.

Whan the tyme was comen / he thought conuenyent
After her furiously / he ranne a fast pace
She knowynge his mynde / add vnchaft entent
Seynge no remedy / by man in that place
Called to our ſauyoure / for his helpe and grace
Savenge blessed lorde / for thy endles pyte
Defende me this daye / and ſaue my chaſtyte.

And as ſhe fledde / frome this cruell perſone
She ranne for locour / to a great oke tree
By grace the ſayd tree / opened that ſame ſeafon
Sufferynge this mayd / to haue ſure and fre entree
Wherby ſhe escaped his / wycked tyrannie
Whiche tree to this day / enduryng all the yere
By myacle is vernaunte / freſhe / grene / and clere.

Of the ſayd oke tree / is a famous oppynyon
That no man may entre / the ſayd concauyte
In deedly ſynne bounden / without contrycyon
But in clene perſyte lyfe / who ſoeuer he be
May entre the ſayd oke / with fre lyberte
And rygh to that place / a chyrche is now dedycate
In the honour of god / and werburge immaculate.

C Many other myacles / our blessed ſauyoure

Shewed for this bygyn / of his goodnes
Conforte to the people / in lekenes and langour
That to her wyll leke / in theyr dystresse
Her excellent vertue / and great holynesse
By sygnes and myracles / were dayly manyfest
To many a creature / with peynes opprest.

The same wherof springe / so fast aboute
Notyfyed playne / in all this regyon
The people approached / withouten doubt
To knowe her blessed / and holy conuersacyon
And of these myracles / to haue probacyon
By the syght wherof / they myght all gloryfy
With ioy and gladnesse / our lorde god almyghty.

There was no lekenesse / nor infyrmite
That mankynde had / nor vexacyon
But by her prayer / and humlylte
Makyng for them / to our lorde intercessyon
They were restaured / to helthe and saluacyon
All by the meryte / of this bygyn pure
A synguler refuge / unto every creature.

To the dombe was gyen / speche and language
To blynde theyr syght / to dese theyr herynge
To halte and lame people / helthe in every aege
By deuyn grace / and her ghostly syuyng
The people approchynge / rygh to her in dwellynge
By callyge to her / in the name of Ihesu
Had theyr petycyon / by her synguler vertu.

Some other that were / fully possessed

With wyched spyrtes / be rynghe the mynde
Or with sekenes incurable / myserably greued
By her dayly prayer / aboue course of kynde
Of theyn dypleasys / they shulde remedy fynde
And from her departe / in soule with gladnesse
Whiche to her came / sorayn peyne and wretchednes.

C How saynt Celerburge gaue knowledge to her systers
of her departure & how she ordered i vertue her sayd mo
nasteryes afore her dethe. Ca. xxvii.

This blessed abbesse / and vertuous floure
The well of cleynes / and humlylyte
Called to mynqe / the wordes of our saviour
Reherled by Mathewe / in his euangely
The vitory all crowne / of eterne glory
Is gyuen to them / that be redy eche houre
Wysely attendyng / whan they be sende fore.

This certe was euer / in her memor yall
Prompte alway redy / as a true spouses
To wayte on her spouse / whan he wyll call
Her lampe replete / with oyle of mekenes
Synguler gyttes / she had of chryssets goodnes
Inspyred with the spyrte / of prophecy
Secrete thynges to come / knowynge therby.

She knewe the season / was hastely comyng
Of her departure / fro this lyfe mortall
Wherfore she ordred / sadly euery thyng
Within her monasteryes / and charges spyrtyuall
Cyslynghe her couent / with her presence personall

Gaue knowlege to them / that soone and hastely
She shulde departe / frome this lyfe transitory.

Afore her were called / the systers of yche place
And were apoynted / who shulde succede
After to be governour / ruler / and abbesse
To the pleasure of god / and theyr ghostly mede
Specyally commendynge / vertue as we rede
What meryte they shall haue / of god almygthy
In spyytuall cures / that done well theyr duty.

All other offycers / within eche monasterry
Were assygned by Wierburge / theyr presydent
And vnder obedyence / charged full depely
Theyr offyce to execute / vertue to augment
For the synguler profyte / of all the couent
She gaue to yche place / landes and possesyon
Suffycyently to serue / all the congregacyon.

Than she had ordeyned / eche place in charyte
Dyschargynge her concyience / chargynge them all
To obserue relygion / with perfyte humlytate
After her exemple / and doctrine pryncipall
She had perfyte knowlege / by grace supernaturall
Her body shulde rest / in the place of Hamburgen
After her departure / by deuyne prouydens.

Wherfore she commaunded / the couent of Hambury
Wylsely to attende / with all theyr dylgence
Upon the ende / of her lyfe transitory
Wheresoever it be / to come with benyuolence
And incontynent take / her body with reuerence

And bryngē it shortly / unto thei monastery
There to be tūmylate / after her desyvery.

As it pleaseth our lorde / and celestyall sufferayne
To sende to his seruaunte / his bysytacyon
The day was apoynted / the houre incertayne
Of her departure / frome worldy vexacyon
The messanger of dethe / the ende of trybulacyon
Oppressed this lady / moost worthy fame
Ryght at her monastery / nomynat Trentame.

She thanked her maker / sayenge day and nyght
Well come be the bysytacyon / of god almyghty
She called her systers / present afore her syght
Her entente rehersyngē / to them tenderly
Desyryngē all them / to folowe dylygently
The lawes of god / with honour and reuerence
And to her counseyll / to gyue fully credence.

Sayenge dere bploued systers / in our saupour
O spyytuall chyldren / my derlynges moost dere
Whiche haue refusid / all worldy honour
To serue our lorde / with herte and mynde clere
Suffer no synne / in your soule to apere
But walshē it away / by btyter contrycyon
With prayer penaunce / and true confesyon.

And trust ye well your true obedyence
your chast lyuyngē / and wylfull pouerte
your dayly prayers / byggyls / and ablymence
That ye haue obserued / her vnder me
Shalbe recompensed / a thousandde folde trule

Whan ye shalbe taken / fro this lyfe transitory
your rewarde shalbe / with immortall glory.

As for my dethe / whiche approches nere
I dredre nothynge / tho nature serefll be
I knowe for certayne / who departeth well here
Is newe borne agayne / to Joye and felycyte
The chyfren man hath / a threfolde natyurte
Fyrt of his parentes / by cours of nature
Borne to many troubles / and sorowes sure.

By the seconde bythe / whiche is more excellent
At fonte of baptyn / we haue regeneracyon
By fayth professed / to god omnipotent
And made the chyldren / of ghostly saluacyon
To auoyde by grace / all wycked temptacyon
To be inherytours / of Joy perpetuall
Sollowynge the counseyl / of holy chyche withall.

The thyde bythe / moost serefll and to be dredde
Is whan the soule / departeth fro the body
To Payne or blysse / and leues the corps dedde
To tourne agayne to erthe / to wast and putryfy
In this thyde bythe / by calynge aлерre for mercy
Our soule shall lyue in blysse / euerlastynge
Crowned with vitory / for our chaff lyuyng.

The swete byde closed / in a cage a longe season
Gladly entendeth / to fly at lyberte
The prysoner fetered / and cast in depe dongeon
Euer supposes / to be rydde frome capturyte
The soule of mankynde / moost dynge of dutye

Naturally desyreteth / proued by reason
To be delyuered / frome bodily prisyon.

C Of y^e ghoffli exortacyon saynt Clerburge made to her
lysters in her lekenesse / and how deuoutely she receyued
y^e sacramētes of holy chyrche before her deth. Ca. xviii.

The day knownen / to her by reuelacyon
Of her departure / by sygnes euydent
She sente for all / the hole congregacyon
And in presence / of all her holy couent
She called for the blessed sacrament
To whome she sayd / with wordes expresse
With wepyng teeres / and great mekenesse.

Well come my lorde / well come my kyng
Well come my sufferayne / and sauour
Well come my conforte / and ioy euerlastynge
My trust / my treasure / my helpe and socour
Well come my maker / and my redemptour
The sone of god / moost in maiestie
Withouten begynnyng / and endeles shalbe.

I byleue that thou / for all mankynde
Frome heuen descended / of thy charyte
And was incarnate / scripture dothe mynde
In the byrgynall wombe / of blessed marye
And suffered dethe / to make vs all fre
Descended to hell / roose the thynde day
Ascended to heuen / and our rauinson dyd pay.

And I knowlege to the / with pure entent

On Shorpthursday / after thy passyon
Thy moost blessed body / in sacrament
Thou gaue to vs / for our communityon
To be our defence / and ghostly tycyon
Now present here / in forme of breed
To Judge mankynde / bothe quycke and deed.

O sufferayne sauour / replete with grace
I the besuche / haue pyte upon me
And in my soule / make a dwellynge place
Expulce all vyce / synne and mystry
Defende my soule / frome our adversary
Saue and protecte me / frome peynes infernall
And bryngē thurgh thy mercy / to ioye perpetuall

Thus with reuerence / and great humylyte
She receyued / the blessed sacrament
The seconde persone / in trynyte
In perfyte fayth / hope / and loue feruent
With great contrycyon / as it was apparent
Her herte lyfte vp / towarde heuen on hys
Abydynge the wyll / of god almyghty.

She exorted / her systers everychone
That were there present / in compaニー
Desyryngē them all / with supplacyon
To remembre her / sayenge with humylyte
My systers in god / now knowe may ye
My dayes ben ferre past / comynge is the houre
Wherfore I betake you / fyft to our sauour.

Prayenge you tenderly / for the loue of me
Wierburge.

k.i.

In deuyne seruyce / luke ye contynu
Obseruyng pacyence / mekenes / and chasyte
Encrelyng in religyon / by the grace of Ihesu
Who so perceuers / in herte and mynde true
Under obedycence / to the extreme day
Is sure to be sauued / scripture so doth say.

Also remembre / that all worldly roialte
Honour / ryches / pleasure / possesyon
If ye consyder / are but a vanyte
Nothyng assured / to trust therupon
Wherfore dyspose you / to vertue alon
Whyle ye endure / in this lyfe mortall
Tyll that ye come / to Joy perpetuall.

Secondly she sayd / systers I you may
Kept well the order / of perfyte charyte
Neuer declynyng / fro it by no way
As ye haue taken / example of me
Iche loue other / and worshyp in theyn degré
So that no murmure / nor dyssymulacion
Be founde amoninge / this holy congregacyon.

Be euer lowly / humble / and obedycnt
With due reuerence / worshyp and honoure
Folowe the mynde / of your presydent
Unto your heed / and ghostly governour
Kepe well chasyte / that precious floure
So that no thought / of sensualyte
Corrupte your mynde / to breke bygynnyng.

Se that ye bse / dyscrete temperaunce

Abstenyng frome bayne superfluyte
Se that amonge you / be founde no baryuarice
Kepe well the degrees / of humylyte
These and many other / exemplis of charyte
She taught her couent / of synguler deuocyon
How they shulde optayne / to hye perfecyon.

Thridly she prayed / sayenge with mynde dylgent
O blessed sauour / I desye the
Sauue and defende / my hole couent
And they monasteryes / of thy great pyte
Frome peryll of perlyng / and frome enmyte
That all the subiectes / of our congregacyon
May well obserue / theyn holy protessyon.

And graunt me swete lorde / throuwe thy goodnes
Ucho so in thy name / upon me dothe call
In langour / mylery / in peyne / or sekenes
Also women with chylde / in peynes thrall
May haue remedy / and helpe spacyall
And people in prysyon / halte / blynde / and lame
By me may magnify / thy gloriouse name.

Than she requyred / with humylyte
The spyrituall sufferage / of holy vncyon
Her soule to conforte / frome all aduersyte
She toke her leue / and kyssed them ycheon
Alas what herte / myght he we the lamentacyon
The wepyng / warlyng / and wofull heurynes
At the departure / of theyn swete maystres.

C Of the departure of saynt Werburge vnto heue at the
Werburge. k.ii.

abbay of Trentam / fro this myserable lyfe / & what lamentacyon her syters made for her dethe. Ca.xxix.

In all her infyrmite / peyne and busynesse
She vsed prayer / and medytacyon
Callynge for mercy / by interpor mekenesse
With weppynge eyes / and great lamentacyon
Remembryng in herte / our lodes passyon
Commendynge her couent / vnto our sauour
To be theyn defence / ayde / and protectour.

The peynes encreased / of her infyrmite
The panges doubled / her peyne to augment
Nature decayed / vnto such deblyte
That the sygnes of dethe / appered euydent
The houre appoched / after all Judgment
Wherfore all thynges / were redy preparate
As was conuenyent / for so noble a state.

Her spouse Ihesus / hauynge pyte and cure
Upon his spouses / in extreme dystresse
Wolde not suffer her peyne / longer endure
But sende his angels / with great lyghtnesse
To conforte his seruaunt / in peyne and sekenesse
To dysolue her wo / and great penalte
And bryng vp her soule / to eterne felycyte.

There derknes was tourned / all vnto lyght
Langour and trouble / vnto prosperyte
The day was gouernour / ouer the nyght
Than that she passed / this lyfe transyto
Bondage and thaldome / were brought to lyberte
The tyme of Joye / and euerlastynge pleasure

Was appochyng to Werburge / euer to endure.

A multytyde of angelles / shynynge moost clere
Were redy to gyde / with humble reuerence
The soule of Werburge / as truly dyd apere
And brought it to blys / vnto the hys presence
Of almyghty god / moost of magnyscence
Clerely releashed / frome peynes of purgatory
To be rewarded / with euerlastynge glory.

This blessed bygyn / gloriouse and pure
In stedfast fayth / hope / loue / and charyte
The thyde day of february / ye may be sure
Expyred frome this lyfe / caduce and transitory
To eterne blysse / coronate with vctory
Chaungyng her lyfe / mysterable and thall
For infynyte ioye / and glory eternall.

With moche honour / these sp̄ytuall mynysters
Comyed the soule / aboue the firmament
Passyng the seuen planettes / and all the sterres
Unto the presence / of god omnipotent
Syngynge full swetely / theyr songes equyvalent
Of pleasant armory / of conforte and blys
Salutynge her mekely / with wordes reverent
Ceni dilecta : beni coronabis.

The thre Hierarches / were redy present
With heuenny melody / to receyue this monyall
The quere of byggyns / mette her incontynent
With great solemynyte / and processyon royall
Presentynge her soule / with myrches angelycall
To Ihesu her spouse / to whome he sayd truly
Werburge.

h.iii.

Well come dere daughter / to blysse celestyall
Intra in gaudium : domui tui.

In meane tyme and space / this venerable body
(The soule departed) lay whyte / streyght and colde
Semyng as on slepe / she had ben verey
With swete odours fragrant / passyng manyfolde
All spyces and herbes / in erth may be tolde
The place was so pleasaunt / full of delyce
Lyke as it had ben / an erthly paradyce.

This forsayd venerable congregacyon
With wepyng teeres / and sygnes lamentable
Washed the swete body / after the olde custome
And dressed the corps / with clothes honorable
Prepared all necessaries / pleasaunt and commendable
To churche she was brought / solemnly in syght
With feruent deuocyon / to be watched all nyght.

And as they watched / with due mynystracion
Ouer the sayd corps / devoutly prayenge
They made great mourryng / and lamentacion
Everychone to other / for her departyng
Alas they all sayd / with wofull waylyng
Our solace / our helthe / is clere gone away
Alas for sorowe / what shall we now say.

The sterre of our conforte / is extyncte clere
The lanturne of our lyght / is taken vs fro
The floure of chasyte / is layd vpon a bere
The myrrour of mekenes / now lyeth full loo
The treasure of relygyon / from us now is ago
Our sorowe encreased / wretchednes / and misery

Syth thou arte departed/ alas what remedy :

Our hertes ben plonged/in great wo and peyne
Our myndes are medled/with heuy langour
How shulde we now rest/frome mornyng certayne
Beholdynge now deed/whylom our protectour
Swete lady thou art gone/frome vs for euermore
Our deedly sorowe/replete with bytternes
For waylyngne and wepyngne/can neuer ceas.

With herte mynde and boyce/to the we do call
O blessed Ciferburge/our moost dere maystres
O sufferayne lady/and ruler of vs all
Whyn hale thou vs leste/in liche heuynesse
If thy wyll had ben/it is knownen expresse
Thou myght haue taryed/with vs by petycyon
Alas remedylesse/is our lamentacyon

Frome vs thou arte taken/and gone is our solace
The myrrour of vertue/is deed now with the
The tryed stock of truth/and the grounde of grace
Is pyteously decayed/our hope and sufferaynte
O blessed sauour/upon vs haue pyte
Sende vs our conforte/by thy great myght agayne
As thou hale reysed many/frome dethe to lyfe certayne.

O dredfull dethe/cruell enemy to nature
With dolefull heuynes/on the we may complayne
Takynge our heed frome vs/to our great dysconfyture
Hath brought vs to thaldome/wotulnes and peyne
Mother kyng ne emperour/thy fauour may optayne
But he must departe/arestid with thy launce.

Thanke we god of all / for it is his pleasurence.

CHow the hamburgenses toke the blessed body of **U**ller
burge frome Trentam by mynacle & brought it to Ham-
bury / & of y^e buryall of werburge / & of manyfolde myra-
cles shewed for her merytes .ix. yere after her trāslacyon.
Ca. xii.

This gloriouse byrgyn / and moost blessed abbace
Departed from this lyfe / caduce and translytory
(As afor is sayd) the yere and tyme of grace
Almoost seuen hundred / the thyrde day of February
To celestyall brylle / and infynyte glory
Her subiectes oppressed / with wylfull pensyuenesse
With great trybulacyon / care and heuynesse.

But where werburge gave / in commaundymant
To bury her corps / at place of Hambury
As was the wyl / of our lorde omnipotent
Her subiectes of Trentam / whiche had her body
Purposed her wyl / and entent to deny
Prepared to kepe / the corps by stonge hande
With them to remayne / as ye shall vnderstande.

The sayd people of Trentam / watched full dylgent
Her corps fulllylynge / the obsequyes funerall
Entendynge to auyde / and frustrate her testament
Gat a great company / by power Marcyall
Closed fast theyn doores / and gates one and all
Made sure pche place / by theyn prouydens
For to kepe the corps / excludynge Thamburgens.

But as Salomon sayth / sentencyously

There may be no counseyll / power ne prudence
Wylsedom of man / nor naturall polycy
To derogate or change / deuyne sentence
Proued euer day / by true exeryence
Cho mankynde prepose / his mynde to fulfull
yet god dysposeth / all thyng at his wyll.

• And as they watched / the same sayd myght
Sooth buslyly / to execute they wyll and entent
By deuyne prouidence / passyng mannes myght
Sodeynly on slepe / was all that coment
Theyr company and mynsters / that were there lent
Hauyng no power / for to waken doubtles
God so prouyded / for theyr great maystres.

Than shortly resembled / unto that sayd place
The people of Hamburghens / a great company
With the mynsters of god / people full of grace
And anone by the wyll / of our lorde almyghty
The lockes and the barres / of that sayd monastery
Fell downe to the grounde / by power supernall
Without mannes hande / that enter they myght all.

Whiche mynacle proued / the people of Hambury
Entred Trentam abbay / with mynde reuerent
And founde there on slepe / all the other company
Man / woman / and chylde / all that were present
They kneled all downe / and worshypped the sacrament
Praysyng our maker / of theyr good sped
Theyr spacyall socour / euer at theyr nede.

Her blessed body / from Trentam they dyd take
Wlerburge.

l.i.

Gladly departyng / out of the monastery
Nother man nor woman / had power to make
Tyll they were passed / all greuous Jeopardy
Magnifyenge our lorde / of his grace deuoutly
Solemply syngyng their songes celestiall
With infinite gladnes / and comfort spirituall.

After all this done / this holy congregacion
With reuerence / honour / and solempnite
With wepyngte tearies / for pure affection
With lamentable songes / masse and dirige
Buried the corps / of this blessed ladie
Right in the chauncell / of the sayd abbay
There bodily to rest / as her wyll was alway.

All obsequies ended / thereto belongyng
As was agreeable for suche a president
The systers departed / with clamour and mournyng
Plonged in heuynes / and to their celles went
To wepe and wayle secretly / their hartis to content
Crynge alas alas / nowe buried haue we
The exemple of vertu / mekenes / and chaschte.

And as the history of her lyfe / doth expresse
In a boke nominat / the thrid Passionary
After the buriall of this patronesse
The place was decorat / with myracles many
Manifest to the people / of euery progeny
Hewe god almighty of his speciall grace
Hath done for his seruant / in short tyme and space.

For many people greued with infirmitie

Dolorous of hert / and interiour tribulacion
Deuynes of mynde / or other penalite
To her graue resortyng / with seruent deuocion
Sekynge for remedy / with great contricion
Anon by her prayer / unto our sauour
They were released from peyne and langour.

Also by her merite suffrage and petition
Euery humble creature had helpe and succour
To distract persons / was yelded reason
Wikked spyrtes expulset . were that same hour
Impotent and feble to helth the dyd restour
Halt and lame had passage / the blynde had pfect syght
The dombe had speche / the desse herynge ryght.

Wommen with childe / beyng in great ieopardy
Namely in trauelyng / greued with wo and payne
Whan they myght nat come / sendyng to her oratorye
Makyng true oblation / restaured were certayne
To helth and prosperite / from wo delyuered playne
And if they obteyned a relique from the place
The mother and childe / by it founde speciall grace.

The devout pilgrym / the perfyt maryner
The true laborer / the marchant with richesse
The carefull pore man / the peynfull prisoner
Were sondry tymes delyuered from wo and distresse
Men / women / child / sekynge with mekenes
This glorious virgyn / with humble supplication
Founde soone remedie / helpe and consolacion.

C A little breue rehersall of her lyfe / and howe for her
Werburge. l.ii.

myracles shewed y^e couent of Hambury purposed to tra-
slate her body / by the helpe of Mercyens. Ca.xxi.

This gloriouse lady / and gemme of holynesse
Of fyue myghty kynges / descended lynyally
A prynces / an enherytryce / replete with mekenes
Refused all pleasures / pompe / and bayne glory
Entred relygyon / professed at Ely
A spectacle of vertue / dwellynge in that place
And a floure of chastyte / electe by synguler grace.

Her honorable uncle / kyng Ethelrede
Conlyderynge her vertue / and hys deuocyon
Made her gouernour / for ghostly helthe and mede
Duer all the monasteryes / within his regyon
For the sure encresement / of perfyte relygyon
Floure of these monasteryes / we haue in memory
As Wedon / Trentam / Repton / and Hambury.

Whan she was ruler / and chefe presydent
Of these sayd places / vnder god almyghty
Than vertue and goodnes / dayly dyd augment
By heuenly grace / to the soule helthe of many
And by her exemple / and doctrine ghostly
Kynges / lordes / barons / refusyng their royalte
Entred relygyon / with great humlyte.

Her lyfe and doctrine / agreed bothe in one
Provied in effecte / by specyall gyftes of grace
Many she conuerted / vnto contemplacion
To prayer and penaunce / whyle they had here space
Her couent and subiectes / within euery place
By her excellent vertue / and hys dyscrecyon

Were gratiouly gouerned / for they saluacion.

Her dwellynge was most at the place of Wedon
Wher many myracles were shewed openly
And at Trentam abbay / of her foudacion
From peyne she departed to eternall glory
After her entent was buried at Hambury
Of whom it may be sayd / here lyeth nowe present
A princesse / a virgin / a nonne / and a president.

The devout couent of her congregacion
Whiche hath long wayled / with sorowfull Payne
Nowe haue great cause to make consolacion
And gyue due honour to our lorde and sufferayne
Knowyng that Werburge / in blysse is nowe certayne
For them all dayly a true mediatrice
In the heuynly trone / afore the hie Justice.

Our saviour Jesus / graunter of all goodnes
Consydering the mekenes / and pure virginite
Of Werburge his spouse / and proued holynes
By speciall grace / preserued her body
To his laude and honour / his name to magnifye
Both hole and sounde / from naturall resolucion
As her soule was clere from vice and corruption.

This immaculat mayde / shenyng more bryght
Than radiant phebus in the triumphant trone
With the quere of virgins / prayseth day and nyght
The blessed trinite with due adoracion
Of perpetuall pleasure hauyng the fruycion
A singular intercessour for her seruauntes all
Werburge.

L.ii.

That here in erth mekely to her wyll call
And though her body do rest nowe in graue
yet notable signes contynually be done
Some warned in their slepe comfort to haue
By visityng her place / callynge her vpon
With contrite hert makynge true oblacion.
Whiche thynge contynued by space of .ix. yere
With meruailous myracles eydent and clere

The couent consyderyng liche great company
From diuers partes / resortyng to theyr place
In pylgrimage to Wierburge / for helpe and remedy
Intended to translate this glorious abbasie
To exalte her body replet with great grace
To her great honour / comfort to eche creature
Pite that liche a relique shulde lye in sepulture

To the prayes and honour of god omnipotent
And of saint Wierburge laude and reuerence
The couent and the people by one assent
Desired Coelrede than kynge of merciens
For aide in this case / helpe and diligence
(Whiche thynge graunted) the day appointed was
The clergy and the comons reioised with solace

C. Of the solempne translacion of this glorious virgyn
saint Wierburge / and of the great myracles done at the
sayd season by the myght of god and merite of this gra-
cious lady. Cap. xxxii.

At the day appoynted of her translacion

Kynge Coelred and his counsell were redy present
With byshops and the clergy men of deuocion
Her systers and subiettes a religiouse couent
The comon people from eche place thider went
With great gladnes / the hole for pleasure gosly
The seke and impotent for helth and remedy

The byshops and clergy stode vpon one parte
Of her holy graue / and her systers echone
Syngynge and praysyng the blessed trinite
The kyng and his counsell with great deuocion
Stode on the other parte in contemplacion
The graue was opened eleuat was the chest
Wherin her holy corps. ix. yere fully dyd rest

Whan this sayd monument discouered was
Suche a suauite and fragrant odoure
Ascended from the corps by singular grace
Passyng all worldly swetnes and sauour
That all there present that day and hour
Supposed they had ben / in the felicite
Of erthely paradise / without ambiguite.

And as eche man thaught by naturall reason
Nothyng shulde remayn of that blessed body
But the bare boones / all els to resolucion
The couerture remoued by the sayd clergy
The corps hole and sounde was fonde verely
Apperyng to them / on slepe as she had ben
Nothyng depaired / that ther coude be seen.

Her vesture appered hole clere and white
Wierburge. l.iii.

No parte consumed / for all the longe space
Fragrant in odoure / replete with delite
As at the fyrt season whan she buried was
But whan discouered was her swete face
Beautye appered more white than the lile
Mirt with rose colour / moost faire for to se

Her louely countenancie / so comly to beholde
And her swete fisnomy / with fairenes decorat
As freshely apparant / moost pleasant to be tolde
As at the fyrt day / whan she was tumulat
No doubt therof / for she with synne nat maculat
Usyng all her lyfe in clennes and virginite
From bodily corruption / by grace must sauad be.

The clergy yet serching more diligently
Her precious body / and interiour besture
Eleuat the corps full reuerently
With moche worship honour and cure
Founde no thyng perisched in shap nor figure
For all the long space tyme and contynuaunce
She lay in sepulture by diuine ordynaunce.

Whiche famous myracle / notisied so clere
The clergy with her systers in ioy and honour
The kyng and his counsell all therat present were
With voice melodious made a great clamour
Praysyng and magnisying our blessed saviour
With celestiall songes / and hymnes full of blys
Deuoutly rehersyng / with all their deuour
Mirabilis deus in sanctis suis.

With that the comon rude people euychone
In the sayd churche yarde standyng without
Heryng the clergy syng with suche deuocion
Towarde heuen they cried / and busely dyd shout
The space of .iii. houres / or nere there about
Worshyping our lord / with voice shill and loude
In hert wyll and mynde / as well as they coude.

Aster all this done / her blessed body
Was washed and reclothed with vesture precious
By the sayd couent of the place of Hambury
The bysshops were reuelshed in pontificalibus
And all the clergy syngynge with voice melodious
Kneled all downe and gaue due reuerence
Honour and worship to her corporall presence.

Thus they resceyued with perfit humilitie
This sacrat relique hole and substanciall
And layd it in a shryne with great solempnite
Enowmed with riches sumptuous and roiall
Prepared by the kyng / and ordeyned inspeciall
Entendyng that this relique and gosly treasure
Perpetually with them shulde remayne and endure

People oppressed with greuous infirmite
Distract persons / halt blynde and lame
Resortyng to her shryne with humilitie
Shortly were cured by callynge of her name
Impotent creatures (the legende sayth the same)
Touchyng her tumbe / were cured from payne
Whiche tumbe remayneth at Hambury certayne

After she was translate / knownen it is well
The clergy to procession / went after to mas
Honoryng and maryng / the kyng of Israell
And blessed Wlberurge / with moche solace
Whan diuine seruice duely ended was
The bishops gaue theyn holy benedictions
The people departed glad to their mansions

This holy sayd fest of her translacion
Was ordeyned and celebrate with solemnite
As sayeth Ranulphus in his policronicon
About the yere of grace .vii. hundredth and .viii. sothle
The .xi. Balendas of the moneth Iulii
Regnyng in mercelande the said Kyng Coelrede
Whan bishop of Lichefeld was Hedda / as we rede

C Howe the body of saynt Wlberurge contynued hole /
and substanciall at Hambury after the trassacion by the
space of two hundredth yeres / tyll the danes were comon
to this lande / or it felle and was resolued unto powder
The .xxviii. Chapitre.

This rutilant gemme and specious floure
Hole and substanciall remayned at Hambury
Two hundredth yeres in beaute and colour
By singular grace / and angelicall custode
Tyll the danes were comon of malice and misery
Of ire and myschief / as we understande
We meane the comyng of pagans to this lande
Whiche danes by sufferaunce and dispensacion

Of almyghty god / for synne and iniquite
Punysshed vnpiteously all this region
With a wofull plague of great crudelite
The sharpe swerde of deth / hauyng no pite
Spared no creature / prest nor religious
Long tyme duryng in their malice odious

Than this vitall glebe by diuine ordinaunce
Voluntary permitteth naturall resolution
Lest the cruell gentils / and wicked myscrauntes
With pollute handes full of corruption
Shulde touche her body / by indignation
Whiche pagans were enemys to our lorde Jesu
Rebels to holy churche vnfeithfull and vntrue

Home be it the power of our swete sauour
Myght haue continued the body of his syruant
All that longe season in worshyp and honour
As he preserued of his grace abundaunt
Many sayntes of this realme hole fresshe and vernant
viii. hundred yeres agone / to this present day
And like so to endure / hole and clere alway.

Sothely to considre / our lorde omnipotent
Glorious in his sayntes / scripture doth specifie
Of his diuine prouidence / pleasure and intent
Some haue resolued / for the greater glorie
Of their resurrection for the tyme truly
Some other to continue without corruption
To the true example of his promission

Many holy martyrs / for Christ haue byn slayne

The hie prestis of god murtherd cruelly
Some with wylde bestes devoured in certayne
Some cast in fiers on cooles to broyle and fry
Upon many other bydes fedyng openly
Of whom the prophet clearely doth reherce
The more peyne here and wo / the more glory doubtles.

The glorious marty^r Stephan (as is red)
In this present lyfe dyd myracles many
Neuertherles / he raised no people that were deed
But after the resoluyng of his blessed body
He raised deed men to lyfe agayne truely
That the great power of lyfe myght spryng
From iniurie of deth / by our heuen kyng.

Great was the respect of diuynne grace
In the body of Clerburge / without resolucion
Shewed by her myracles / for mannes helth and solace
But greatt was the hope of the eterne reuouacion
In her body resolued to naturall consumption
Whiche for her merites to this present day
Helpeth all her seruauntes that to her wyll praye

Therefore worshyp we with singular deuocion
The holy lyuyng of this virgin gratiouſ
for why / all the halowynge of her conuerſacion
Belongeth to the honour of our lorde Iesus
Whiche of his grace hath made her so glorious
And graunteh his mercy / and of lynne remyſſion
To all them / for whom / he maketh intercession.

Blessed pure virgin / moines and abbasse

¶ venerable werburge / mekely we the pray
Make thou supplycyon / to the graunter of grace
After this lyfe present / that all we may
Come to heuen blysse / whiche lasteth for ay
There to beholde / the gloriouſe trynyte
To whom be laude / worshyp / honour / & endles glorie.

¶ The table of the seconde boke of y^e glo-
ryous bygyn saynt Werburge.



If the comyng to this lande of paganes / and
of the trouble of this lande / and how y^e kynge
of Mericens for drede departed out of this
lande / and how longe saynt Werburge con-
tynued incorrupte and hole at the abbay of
Hambury. Ca.i.

¶ How the people of Hambury brought the shryne to
Cheſter / and of the ſolempne receyuyng of it / by all the
inhabytauntes of the countre. Ca.ii.

¶ A lytell descrepcyon of the fundacyon of Cheſter / and
of y^e abbay churche within the ſayd cytee / where the holy
shryne remayneth. Ca.iii.

¶ A breue rehersall / of the fyſt fundacyon of the myn-
ſter of Cheſter / & of the myſtacyon of ſeculer chanons /
in the tyme of kynge Edwardre ſenyor. Ca.iii.

¶ Of the notable myracle of saynt Werburge in y^e tyme
of chanons / and fyſt how ſhe ſaved Cheſter from the de-
ſtruccyon of Walſhe men. Ca.b.

¶ Howe saynte Clerburge cured and healed a woman
thre tymes whiche was halt and lame to helthe and pro-
sperite agayne. Cap.vi.

¶ Howe saynt Clerburge saued and defended Chester
from innumerable barbarik nacions purposynge to de-
stroye and spoyle the same cite vtterly. Cap.vii.

¶ Howe saynt Clerburge by her merite sent fruyte to a
barayne woman by synguler prayer made vnto her.
Cap.viii.

¶ Howe a woman with childe by peyne brought out of
her mynde & reason by saynt Clerburge was restaured
to prosperite and helthe agayne. Cap.ix.

¶ Of a nother woman vnlausfully warkyng was made
blynde and sore punysshed/and by saint Clerburge was
restored to syght agayne. Cap.x.

¶ Howe saint Clerburge restored to helth & prosperite
bi. lame & halt persons by singular grace. Ca.xi.

¶ Of a yonge man vnryghtfully hanged was thries de-
lyuered from deth by saynt Clerburge to helth and pro-
sperite. Cap.xii.

¶ Howe at the maner of Cpto saynt Clerburge refray-
ned wilde horses from destruction of her cornes. ca.xiii.

¶ Of a chanō of Chester hauyng his leg broke was re-
stored to helth by saint Clerburge his priores. Ca.xiv.

¶ A breue rehersall or cronicle of certayne kyngis/and
howe kyng Edgar came to Chester/also howe erle Le-
ofrice repared diuers churches. Ca.xv.

¶ Of the comyng of WillIAM cōquerour to this lande/
& howe Lupe was fonder of Chester monastery. ca.xvi.

¶ Howe saint Wlerburge taught her monke to kepe pa-
cience for the greater merite and glori to come. ca.xvii.

¶ Howe landes rose vp within the salt see ayenst Hil-
burghde by saint Wlerburge at the petition of WillIAM
constable of Chestre. Ca.xviii.

¶ Howe Matild, / countesse of Chestre consellynge her
husband agaynst the monasterie was drowned at Bart
flowe with many other mo. Cap.xix.

¶ Howe a great fire like to destroye all Chestre by my-
racle ceased whan the holy shryne was borne about the
towne by the monkes. Ca.xx.

¶ A breue rehersall of the myracles of saynt Wlerburge
after her translacion to Chestre. Ca.xxi.

¶ A charitable mociō / conseil / & desire to al thinhabitacō
win the countie palatin of Chest for y^e monastori. ca.xxii.

¶ A litle oxilon or prayer to y^e blessed virgin saint Wler-
burge by the translatour of this warke. Ca.xxiii.

¶ A short conclusion of this litle werke to the reders by
the translatour. Ca.xxiii.

C The prologe of the translatour of this lytell
treatysse in the seconde boke.

Pow whan we consyder / with mynde dylgent
The merueylos maners / & synguler condycion
Of the comyn people / symply and neclygent
Whiche without lytterature / and good informacyon
Ben lyke to Brute beestes / as in comparyson
Rude / wylde / and boystous / by a prouerbe certan
Good maners and conyng / maken a man.

Saynt Paule sayth / he wynghe to the Romans
How all thynge wryten / in holy scrypture
Is wryten for our doctryne / and ghostly ordynans
For our great conforte / and endeles pleasure
All thynge is knownen playnly / by lytterature
Moral vertues / be noted by it full playne
Frome byce and neclygence / to abistayne certayne.

What were mankynde / without lytterature
full lytell worthy / blynded by ignorance
The way to heuen / it declareth ryght sure
Through perfyte lyuryng / and good perseuerance
By it we may be taught / for to do penaunce
Whan we transgresse / our lordes commaundymant
It is a swete cordyall / for mannes entent.

How shulde the seuen / scyences lyberall
Haue ben preserued / vnto this day
The wyldome / of the phylosophers all
But alone by lernyng / it is no nay
The notable actes / of our fathers I say

(yl litterature were nat) myght nat nowe be tolde
Non auncient histories and cronycles olde

The lawe of civile / and of holy canon
By study be preferred with moche honour
To execute iustice / and for due reformacion
The most blessed doctrine of our saviour
The actis of the apostoles / with the doctours four
Be preserued by wrytyng / and put in memorie
With the lyues of saintes many a noble storie

Of whiche histories we purpose speciall
To speke of saint Werburge / vnder your protection
Delaryng the ende of her lyfe historiall
As we haue begon / and made playne mencion
In the fyrt volume by breue compilacion
There playnly descriyng her liniall diszens
Of .iii. myghty kyngdomes by true exerience

Also we haue shewed in the sayd littel boke
Her goodly maners / and vertuous disposition
Of her yonge age / who so lyf theron to loke
And howe her bretherne suffred martyrdome
Of her fathers realme a litell discription
Howe she was professed in the place of Ely
Of her conuersacion within the sayd monastery

Aster for her vertue / howe she was made abbasse
Of diuers monasteries flouryng in vertue
And of the great miracles whiche there done was
For her great charite / by the grace of Jesu
Howe diuers of her kynde dyd clerely exchewe
Werburge. m.i.

All worldly pleasures and honours transitory
Professyng obediencie at the place of Ely

Also we haue shewed vnder your licence
Of her departure from this lyfe mortall
And of her sepulture at the place of Hamburgence
The manyfolde myracles shewed by grace supernall
The wofull lamentacion of her syters all
And howe after ix. yere of her translacion
By diuine ordinaunce miracles were done

We humble require you of your charite
To this seconde abstract to graunt pardon
Consyderyng we omitt whilom the historie
And speke of cronicles / makyng a digression
It is of no ignorance / nor presumption
But to enlarge the mater and sentence
To gladde the auditours / and moue their diligence

In our seconde boke expresse nowe wyll we
Under your licence and speciall tuicion
Of this blessed virgin / flouryng in chastite
Whyn and wherfore she came to Chesstre towne
Principally by miracle / and diuine prouision
And howe for synne / vice / and wykednes
Danes oppressed this lande with wretchednes

And howe she was receyued at Chesstre citie
Of the synt foundacion of towne and the place
Of the great myracles there shewed openlie
To chanons and monkes / by singular grace
Unto euery creature in extreme case

Howe Clerburge delyuered the towne from enmite
from dredfull fire / and plages of miserye

Also encronicled foloweth here expresse
A brefe compilacion of kyng Edwarde senior
Of kyng Ethelstan / the great worthynes
Of humble kyng Eggar regnyng as emperour
Of his comyng to Chestre / of his great honour
And howe Erle Leofrice repared of his charite
The mynstre of Clerburge gyuing thereto liberte

Of the seconde foundacion of the sayd monastery
from secular chanons to monkes religious
Soone after the conquest layth the histoyre
By the erle of Chestre nominat Hug . Lupus
With counsell and helpe of blessed Anselmus
And of the great compas of the sayd abbay
Enured with walles myghty to assay

Howe Ric^{er} erle of Chestre by myacle ryght
Was preserued from daunger of Walkemen
And howe he was drowned about mydryght
Purposyng to distroye the monastery certen
Celestiall signes were shewed to men and women
To children and innocentes by singular grace
Of blessed Clerburge patronesse of the place

These miracles spesified / and many other mo
This virgin shewed within Chestre cite
Whiche at this tyme we let ouer go
Left to the reders tedious it shulde be
Almyghty god both one two and thre
Clerburge.

m.ii.

Sende vs theyn grace to make a good ende
Helpe lady Wierburge this warke to amende

C Of the comynge of cruell pagans to this lande / and
howe saint Wierburge longe lyenge hole and incorrupt
at Hambury. than was resolued to pouder. And howe
the kyng of merciens was chased from his lade. Ca.i.

A fore the comyng of danes to this lande
A merueilous signes were shewed in syght
To conuert the people (as we vndestande)
Sterres in the heuen shynyng full bryght
Dyuerly mouryng aperryng day and nyght
Rennynge in the ayre dredfull to beholde
By longe continuance sayth the story olde

Flamynge fire / dragons in the ayre sleynge
Thondryng / and layth / erth quake moost terrible
With many other signes / as cometis blasynge
Were seen in the ayre / to nature horrible
Upon clothynge of people bloody dropes odible
Evidently appered : the yere of grace
vii. hundreth. lxxxvi in many a place

By whiche sayd signes wonderfull to se
Two plages of pestilence folowed incontinent
The first was great derthes hungre and pouerte
The seconde was the greuous and sore punysshement
Of the cruell danes cursed and fraudulent
Whiche trouble began the .iii. yere of Bricticus
Kyng of west saxon / saith maister Alfridus.

The thyde yere folowyng these signes in certen
Danes and Norwaiers enterprised this lande
In the north partie . an hooft of armed men
Whiche cruelly spoiled and distroyed holy Ilande
With Cymouth abbay / and all that myght be fonde
Drowned and slewe the people euerychone
Brenned churches / townes / spared no religion

In short tyme after the prenominate pagans
At tamylmouth reentred this realme agayne
Destroyed many cites by their myghty ordynaunce
Oppressed London / Canturbury by power certayne
The kyng of Merciens to escape was fayne
Kyng Adoulfus made the danes a batell
To whiche kyng by grace the victorye besell

If ye wyll consyde the cause wherfore and why
Our lorde suffred pagans to punysshe this region
The treuth was this : for synne speciallly
For in the primacie churche / with great perfection
Kynges / quenes / dukes entred religion
Professed obedient chaste without propurte
Tertue to encrease / true loue and charite

That tyme was iustice ministred with mercy
True loue and amite founde in every place
Dissimulacion / pride and fals enuye
Durst nat appere in halle nor in palace
Extorcion pollynge opteyned no grace
The commaundementes of god were obserued a ryght
Charite was feruent / encreasyng day and nyght
Wierburge.

m.iii.

By proces of tyme / as sayth myn auctour
Through great possession / power / and liberte
Certeine decreased in holy churche day and hour
Holy religion decayed pitoule
Charite was colde / iustice and equite
Extorsion disceyte were bled every day
Coutise / pride / lechery were ryued alway

Therefore our lord of his great ryghtwines
Suffred cruell people to entre this region
A scourge to correct synne and wykedenes
Like a swarme of bees from dyuers nacion
Whiche had no pite mercy nor compassion
Danes Gotes Norwyses and scottes also
Pictes and the wandeles with mony other mo

These foresayd fearfull and cruell nacions
Hooft cruell pagans dyd great persecucion
From the begynnyng of Adelwlf, kyng of westsaxons /
Tyll the comynge of normans unto this region
The space enduring by full computacion
Two hundredth yeres complet .xxx. also
With the swerde of vengeaunce fire and moche mo

The yere of our lord .D. CCC. fyfty and one
At Camylsmouth arriued a great hooft of pagans
With .iii. hundredth shippes and .i. men of armes echone
Whiche destroied Douer / and put the land to greuans
Agayne Bernulphus the kyng of Mercians
The paynyme preuyayled / and caused his hooft to fle
Whiche fortune enforced them more bolder to be.

But the yere of grace .D. CCC. sixe and sixtie
The greatest nombre of the pagans all
viii. kynges entred this realme by victorie
Norwaiers / gootes / Clandels / danes in especiall
With many other nacions within in generall
Kyng Hingwar and Hubba than came to this lande
Whiche slewe saint Edmunde kyng of Estenglande

The cruell paynyme and tyrauntes moste furious
Replete with malice / pride / and enuye
Seruauntes to satan and ministres malicious
Purposed to desolate holy churche wychedly
Brenned monasteries and spoiled biterly
Many churches chapels of a mortall hate
Slewe religious men and nonnes dyd violate

The people were punyshed in every place
To olde sicke and impotent they shewed no mercy
Yonge soukyng chldren coude fynde no grace
Wyddowes and wyues were put to vilany
Maydens were corrupt / and slayne chmfullly
So all this realme endured confusion
Put to greuous peyne / deth / and affliction

After these infidels had ben at London
And there accomplished theyr cruell entent
They soone proceded towarde Lincoln region
From thens directly with hasty iugement
To the realme of Maertiens noble and auncient
Right unto Repton where the kyng lay
Robbyng and spoilynge all in theyr way

This kyng of Mercelande called Burdredus
Regnyng .xxii. yere bpon the merciens
Was clerely expulshed by the pagans furious
And went vnto rome with pure conscience
Wher he is burried by diuine prouidence
Whiche kyng was cosyn by dilcent liniall
To blessed Clerburge so gloriouſ and pudicall

This gracious virgin and preelect abballe
Burried at Hambury (as is layd before)
Continued incorrupt and hole in that place
In besture and body .ii. hundreth yere and more
But whan the danes came vnto iſch ſuche rigour
To Repton abbay / than ſhe was resolued
And of deuocion full richely ſhryned

¶ Howe the people of Hambury brought the ſhryne to
Chelſtre / and of the ſolemne receyuyng of it by all the in
habitauntes of Chelſhyre. Cap.ii.

Jñe meane tyme the danes pitouſly destroyed
The monaſteries of Clerburge / Trenta & Wedo
As they many other places had euyll oppreſſed
In the north and eest part of this region
The kyngdome of Kent ſuffered lyke puniſhion
The Ile of Wylght endured moche turment
So dyd the Westmarches / for punyſhement

The people of Hambury vylſely conſyderyng
The comynge of danes vnto Repton
And of the departure of Burdred the kyng
Howe all Englande was in great affliction

And howe they were next to endure punicion
Whiche forsayd Repton was distaunt from Hambury
The space of .v. mile sayth the history

The Hamburgen^s with all the comons and clergy
Hredynge full sore the pagans flagellacions
Of their lyues desperate / but for the shryne specially
To our blessed saviour made dayly iuocacions
With vigils prayers and seruent meditacions
To preserue the countrey / the relique / the shryne
From daunger of enmite and miserable ruyne

As they continued in cotidian prayer
The best remedie sekyng for to fynde
To auoide vexacion and all greuous daunger
Of they^r great enemisies cursed and bnynde
The holy goost inspired they^r mynde
To take the shryne with great humilite
And bryng it to Chestre from perill and enmyte

They toke this riall relique of reuerence
With great mekenes deuocion and seruour
Through the grace of god they^r helpe and defence
Came towarde Chester with diligence and honour
A place preordinat by our saviour
Wher her body shulde rest and worshipped be
Magnified with miracles next our ladie

Cthan the clergie of Chestre and the citezens
Werde tell of the comynge of this noble abbasse
They made preparacion and great diligence
In they^r best maner worship and solace
Werburge.

n.i.

To mete this relique of singular grace
The great estates / and rulers of the countray
Were redy to honour saint Wierburge that day

First was ordeyned a solemne procession
With crosles / and baners / and surges clere lyght
The belles were tolled for ioye and deuocion
The ministres of god in coopes redy dight
With censours of siluer / to encense her body right
All prestis and clerkes redy to say and syng
Proceded in ordre / this holy virgin praylyng

Nert to the clergie approched in degree
The lordes of the shye knyghtes barons all
With seruent deuocion / praylyng the trinite
Whiche sent to them suche comfort spirituall
The citezens ensued with gladnes cordiall
With bokes and beades / magnifieng our maker
For this great treasure to kepe them from daunger

Generable virgins next sette in ordre clere
With lilies in theyn handes / coronate with chastite
Good widowes and wyues appoynted well were
Suryng true thankes vnto this virgin fre
Ner them assemble all the commone
In all goodly maner dyuised by discretion
Praylyng saint Wierburge with humiliacion

Than they approched to her hie presence
And comon were afore this relique most riall
They kneled all downe with mycle reuerence
Salutyng the shyne with honour victoriall

Magnifying with melodye and tunys muscall
This glorious virgin / nothyng done amis
Syngenge Te deum to the kyng of blysse

The lordes / the citezins / and all the commons
Makely submytted themselfe to the shryne
With manyfolde prayses and humble supplicacions
With interiour loue / and morall discipline
Trustyng all in her to saue them from ruyne
From greuous daunger / and cruell enmyte
By her entercession vnto the trinite

They gaue due thankes vnto this abbasse
Deuoutly layenge knelyng vpon kne
Welcomme swete lady replete with grace
The floure of mekenes / and of chastite
The cristall of cleenes and virginite
Welcomme thou art to vs euerychone
A speciall comfort for vs to trust vpon

Welcomme swete princesse / kynges doughter dere
Welcomme faire creature / and rose of merciens
The diamonde of dignite / and gemme of shenyng clere
Virgin and moinall of mycle excellencie
Welcomme holy abbasse of hie preeminence
The rutilant saphire of syncerite
Welcomme swete patronesse to Cheshire cite

Thou art our refuge / and singular succour
Our sure tuncion next to the trinite
Our speciall defence at every hour
To releue thy seruaentes in all necessite
Worburge.

n.ii.

Thou art our solace and helpe in eche degré
Dur ioye / trust / and comfort / and gosly treasure
Welcome to this towne for ever to endure

Agaynst her comynge into Chestre cite
The stretes were strawed with flours fragrant
The mancions and halles edified rialle
Were hanged with arras precious and pleasaunt
Torches were caried on eche syde flagrant
Also ouer the shryne was prepared a canaby
Of cloth of golde and tisse we riche and costly

Thus with great worship decour and dignite
Of all the clergie lordis and citezens
She was receyued with great humilité
Into the cite with humble reuerence
The clergie syngyng with mycle diligence
The comons prayeng with loue seruent
Followyng this relique after their entent

In procession they passed all in to the towne
With ioye and great gladnes ye may before
In ordre togyther in charite and deuocion
Praysyng our sauour and this virgin pure
They brought full solempne with gosly pleasure
This riall relique to the moost noble place
Within all the cite as our lordes wyll was

This seconde translacacion of this virgin bright
From Hambury abbay unto Chestre cite
Was celebrate with ioye and gladnes full right
The vere of our sauour in his humanite

viii. hundredth compleat .v. and seuentie
Alured regned than kyng of this region
Victorous and liberall / coronate at London

This kyng deuyded in .vii. partes his richesse
One parte to the posse the seconde to religion
One thyrd part to scholers / the fourth to vild churches
And of a day naturall / he made triu division
viii. houres to rede and praye with seruent deuocion
viii. houres occupied with busynesse naturall
And other .viii. houres to rule his realme riall

henric^o .li^o.v.

Nobilitas innata tibi probitas honorem
Arripotens Alured dedit / probitasqz laborem :
Perpetuumqz labor nomen : cui mixta dolor
Gaudia semper erant : spes semper mixta timori.
Si modo victus erat / ad crastina bella parabat
Si modo victor erat / ad crastina bella pauebat
Iam post transactos regni viteqz labores /
Christe ei sit vera quies / sceptrumqz perenne.

CA litel descripcion of the foundacion of Chestre / and
of the abbay churche within the sayd cite / where y^e holy
smyne by grace remayneth. Cap.iii.

Two cites of legions in cronicles we fynde
One in south Wales / in the tyme of Claudius
Called Caeruiska / by britons had in mynde
Drels Caerleon / burylded by kyng Belinus
Wher somtyme was a legion of knyghtes chualrous
This cite of legions was whilom the bysshops se
Unto all south wales / nominat Clemen docie

Clerbuge.

ii.iii.

Another cite of legions we may fynde also
In the west part of Englande / by the water of **Dee**
Called Caerleon of britons longe ago
After named **Chestre** by great auctorite
Julius the emperour sende to this sayd cite
A legion of knyghtes for to subdue **Irelande**
Like wylle dyd **Claudijs** (as we vnderstante)

The founder of **Chestre** / as sayth **Policronicon**
Was **Leon Gauer** / a myghty stronge gyaunt
Whiche buylded caues and dongions many one
Mo goodly buyldynge / propre ne pleasaunt
But the **Kynge Lel** a briton sure and valiaunt
Was founder of **Chestre** by pleasaunt buyldynge
And of **Caerlel** also / named by the kynge

Ranulphus in his cronicle yet doth expresse
The cite of **Chestre** ediffid for to be
By the noble romans prudence and richesse
Whan a legion of knyghtes was sende to the cite
Rather than by the wyldome of Britons or policie
Obiectyng clere agaynst the britons fundacion
Whiche auctor resteth in his owne opinion.

A. gratie. lrb.

Kyng Marius a bryton regnyng in prosperite
In the West partie of this noble region
Ampliat and walled strongly **Chestre** cite
And myghtyly fortifid the sayd fundacion
Thus ech auctor holdeth a singular opinion
This **Marius** slewe **Beodric** kyng of pictis lande
Callyng the place of his name **Chestmarilande**.

This cite of legions so called by the Romans
Howe is nominat in latine of his proprete
Castria quasi castria / of honour and pleasance
Proued by the buyldynge of olde antiquite
In cellers and lowe boultes / and halles of realte
Lyke a comly castell / myghty stronge and sure
Eche house like a toure somtyme of great pleasure

Unto the sayd Cheshire all north wales subiect were
For reformatioun Justice and iugement
Theyr byshops see also it was many a yere
Enduryng the gouernaunce of brutes auncient
To sarons and britons a place indifferent
The inhabitauntes of it manfull and liberall
Constant sad and vertuous / and gentyll continuall

Of frutes and cornes there is great habundaunce
Woddes / parkes / forestes / and beestis of venare
Pastures / feeldes / comons / the cite to auaunce
Waters / pooles / pondes / of fyfthe great plente
Allost swete holosome ayre by the water of dee
There is great marchandise / shypes / and wynes strang
With all thyng of pleasure the citezens amonge

The yere of our lorde a hundredth sixe and fyfty
Reigned upon this lande a briton kyng Lucius
Whiche with great desire required instantly
His realme to be baptizid of pope Gelentherius
Whose charitable mocion was harde full gratius
The pope enjoyed / graunted his petition
And sende .ii. doctours to conuerte this region
Wierburge.

ii.iiii.

The doctours by prechynge and singular grace
In short tyme converted the greater Britayne
The people confessed their synne and trespass
Baptized all were / forgyuenes dyd attayne
Idolatrie cessed through out this lande certayne
With grace circumfulced and lyghtned was England,
By faith to god professed was all Wales and scotlande

Kynge Lucius ordeyned / by the doctours mocion
xviii. bishops in this realme for to be
And .iii. archebischops for godly exhortacion
To reduce the people to vertue and humilitie
At London was set the chief archebischops se
The seconde in south Wales at cite of legions
The thirde was at yorke all subiect to the britons

Churches were edified in many a place
Here in the more Britayne with diligent labour
Christis faith encreased by speciall grace
Faithfull religion delated every hour
Divine seruice was songon a sayd with great honour
True faith and deuocion were dayly encreasyng
Namely in Cheshire by grace continuall abidynge.

Certaynly sith baptym came to Cheshire cite
Soone after Lucius and afore kyng Arthure
By the grace of god and their humilitie
The faith of holy churche dyd euer there endure
Without reciduacion and infection / sure
Therefore it is worthy a singular commendacion
Aboue all the citees and townes of this region

The perfect begynnyng and fyrt foundacion
Of the monasterie within the sayd cite
Was at the same tyme by somus opinion
That baptym began within this countre
The great lordes of Chesbre of landes and auncetre
First edified the churche for confort spirituall
In honour of the apostels Peter and Paule

Whiche churche was principall to all the citie
And the mouther churche called withouten doubt
It was their buriall by great auctorite
To all this sayd cite / and .vii. myle without
The cemiterie was large to compase it about
But what by sufferaunce and processe of tyme
Many olde customes ben brought now to ruyne

In whiche mother churche of Peter and Paule
All holy sacramentes ministred dayly were
With great encreasement of vertues all
Continall enduryng more than .CCC. yere
In the britons tyme / of blodde noble and clere
Afore the comyng of saxonis to this lande
Whiche with apostasie infected all Englande

So after that the Angles / Jutes / and saxonis
By fortune of batell / power and policie
Had clerely subdued all the olde britons
And them expulised to wales and wylde countre
The faith of holy churche remayned at chesbre cite
In the sayd churche truely by singular grace alone
Like as the faith of Peter never fayled at Rome

What tyme saint Austin the doctour of Englande
Had baptizid Ethelbrut kynge of Kent
And by relation dyd fully vnderstande
That the faith of Christ most digne and excellent
In the citie of legions was truely remenant
In the churche of the apostoles Peter and Paule
He magnified our lorde with thanke speciall

That season there was a noble monasterie
xii. myles from Chestre nominate Bangour
Wher religious monkes lyued vertuouslye
Almost .iii. thousande / obedient every hour
Without possessions / lyuyng by theyn labour
Unto whiche place he sende for helpe at nede
To conuert the sarcons (sayth venerable Bede)

Saynt Austin approched the cite of legions
Wher the sayd couent afore hym were present
Whom he required to preche to the sarcons
The faith of holy churche and baptym diligent
To whose humble prayer / they were disobedient
Obseruyng no charite / yet for theyn great pride
Many of them were slayne by kyng Ethelfride

That season the britons remayned vnder licence
Of Angles and sarcons within the sayd cite
Cyll the dayes of Offa kynge of merciens
Begynnyng in the west marche with great victorie
Whiche kynge expulsed by power and chivaltrie
All brutes and walshemen clere out of his londe
In peyne of punysshement none there to be fonde

Whan the said churche haþinge great liberte
Dayly augmented in vertue and holynes
Prestis and clerkes prayzed the holy trinite
And the sayd apostoles with great mekenes
The cite encreased in worshyp and ryches
Churches were edified with feruent deuocion
In sondrie places within the sayd towne

This noble kyng Osra agaynst the pagans
D. xvii. batels has euer the victoþe
Confederate was with great Charles kyng of Fraunce /
And edified saint Albans monasterye
D. Englande first toke the hole monarchie
Gauë Peter pens bnto the court of Rome
Translate to Lichefeld, the se of Canturbury
xxxi. yere regned fully in this region.

C A bresche rehersall of the first sondacion of the mynstre
of Chesþre / and of the institucion of secular chanons in
the tym of kyng Edward senior. Cap. iii.

T He yere of grace D. CCC. seuynte and syue
Kyng Alured regned bntpon this region
The relique the shyne full memoratyue
Was brought to Chesþre for our consolacion
Reuerently receyued set with deuocion
In the moucher churche of saint Peter and Paule
(As afore is sayd) a place moost principall.

In whiche holy place bnto this present day
She bodilye resteth by diuine prouidence
And so by his grace shall continue alway
In honour worshyp / and mycle reuerence

A devout oratorie of vertue and excellencye
Prepared by our lorde / where speciall remedy
Is agayne all greuans in soule and in body

The primatyue gyftes gyuen to the place
Immediatly were after her comynge
Of devout people replet with grace
In the dayes of the sayd Alured kyng
Of landes and libertes they made moche offeryng
To god and saint Wlerburge / after theyr possession
Trystyng to her prayer and sure protection

The people with deuocion and mynde seruent
Gaued divers enormentes vnto this place
Some gaue a coope / and some a vestement
Some other a chalice / and some a corporace
Many albes and other clothes offred ther was
Some croses of golde / some bokes / some belles
The pore folke gaue surges / torches / and towelles

The citezens offered to the sayd virgine
For the great miracles amoung them wrought
Many riall gyftes of Jewels to the thynne
Thankynge our lorde that hath vs all bought
And blessed Wlerburge in worde dede and thought
Women and children she mynded full graciously
As testifieth the archebishop Antoninus

Divine seruice was obserued devoutly
Euery day encreasyng with seruent adoracion
As the feest required / and the solemnite
To the honour of our lorde and hie glorificacion

Preistis and clerkes with pure meditacion
Obseruynge their dutie gaue vertuous example
Of great perfection to the comon people

¶ After kyng Alured/ regned his son
Edward, senior by liniall discence
Crowned the yere of grace .ix. hundredth and one
With worldly glorie and great preeminence
Buylded castels townes of myghty defence
Subdued the danes .vii. tymes in batell
Encreased his realme manfully and well.

That tyme the realme of merciens was translate
By the kyng / and gyuen to duke Ethelrede
A noble man of auncetre / politiche and fortunate
Whiche maried his syster lady Elfede
Doughter to the forlaid balias kyng Alurede
The sayd gentilman was wyse and vertuous
Sad and discrete pacient and famous

This lady Elfede duchesse of merciens
Had speciall loue and singular affection
To blessed Merburge and true confidence
Wherfore she mynded with great dilectacion
To edifie a mynstre a place of deuocion
To this holy virgin for profite of her soule
Enlargynge the churche of Peter and of Paule

She moued her husbande with great mekenes
To supplie the same dede of his charite
And diuers other nobles of theyn goodnes
For aide in that cause after their degree

Joyfull was the duke of the mocion gosse
Glad were the nobles within all the shire
To founde a mynstre after her desire

Afore the holy roode in a table witten is
At saint Johans churche without the sayd cite
Hewe that prince Edmund, the thyrde son e wis
Of Edward senior true foundour shulde be
To whom lady Elslede was aunt by auncetre
So betwix twayne was founded in short space
An holy mynstre of vertue full and grace

They lende for masons vpon euery syde
Counnyng in geometrie / the foundacion to take
For a large mynstre longe hie and wyde
Substantiallyl wrought / the best that they can make
To the honour of god / for saynt Werburge sake
At the est ende taken they sure foundacion
Of the apostoles churche / ioyninge both as one

Whan it was edified / and curiously wrought
And all thyng ended / in goodly proporcione
Than riche enornementes were offred and brought
Of the said nobles with great deuocion
Temporall landes / rentes / possession
Were gyuen for euer to mayntayne the place
Of blessed Werburge by singular grace

Spirituall ministres were elect also
Secular chanons of great humilitie
To syng and psalmodise our saviour vnto
Within the sayd mynstre hauryng a perpetuite

Prebendes were assigned to that fraternite
With townes / borowes / and fredomes manifest
Continually encreasyng vnto the conquest

And the olde churche of Peter and of Paule
By a generall cousell of the spiritualte
With helpe of the duke moost principall
Was translate to the myddes of the sayd cite
Wher a paresshe churche was edifled truele
In honour of the aforesayd apostoles twayne
Whiche shall for euer by grace diuine remayne

Also we may note holdyng none opinion
This lady Elslede of her charite
Of the sayd mother churche translate the patron
Caused the sayd oratorie reconciled to be
In the honour of the most blessed trinite
And of saynt Oswalde martyr and kyng
For the loue she had to hym continuynge

The yere of our lord .ix. hundreth and .viii.
This noble duchesse with mycle royalte
Reedified Chestre / and fortified it full ryght
Churche / house / and wall decayed piteoule
Thus brought vnto ruyne was Chestre cite
First by Ethelfride kyng of Northumberlande
And by danes / norwaiers beryng all Englannde

Also she enlarged this sayd olde cite
With newe myghty walles stronge all about
Almost by proporcione double in quantite
To the forther byldynge brought without dout

She compassed in the castell enemies to hold out
Within the sayd walles to defend, the towne
Agaynst danes and walshemen to dryue them all downe

After the deth of her husband Ethelrede
She ruled the realme of mercelande manfully
Buylded churches / and townes repared in dede
As Staford, / Warwike / Thomwort / and Shirisbury
Of newe she edified Runcorn and Edisbury
The body of saynt Olwald, also she translate
From Bardene to Gloucestur there to be tumuluate

Where she edified a noble monastery
With licence of her brother afore nominate
In honour of saint Peter / ouer the blessed body
Of the sayd saint Olwald, / kyng and martyr, coronate
In wiche monastery this lady was tumuluate
The yere of our lord .ix. hundreth and nyntene
Whom myn auctour mayseth in this wordes serene

Henric .li. b.

¶ Elleda potens / o terror virgo virorum :
Vixix nature nomine digna viri.
Te quoqz splendidior fecit natura puellam
Te probitas fecit women habere viri.
Te mutare docet sed solum nomina sexus
Tu regina potens / rexqz trophea parans
Jam nec cesarei tanqz meruere triumphi
Caesare splendidior virgo virago . Clale.

¶ Of the notable myracles of saynt Wlfrburge she wed
in the tyme of chanons / and synt howe she saued Chest
from destruction of walshemen Cap. v.

This glorious Wierburge and virgin pure
By singular grace of god omnipotent
Shewed many myacles to every creature
To blynde / dombe / halt / lame / and impotent
In the cite of Chestre / whan her shryne was present
Like wylle as in her lyfe at Cledon / at Hambury
Witnesseth the same her true legende and history

Wher to the honour / mayse / and laudacion
Of Jesu / the seconde person in trinite
And of this virgin a speciall commendacion
The purpose to reherse nowe with charite
Under the protection of you that shall the reders be
Parte of the myacles / with mynde diligent
In this humble stile / and sentence consequent

The first myacle / that our blessed saviour
Shewed for his spouses / after her translacion
To Chestre : was nye the tyme of Edwarde seniour
Son to kyng Alured famous of renowne
The Name of britons was chaunged that season
Were named walshemen in the montaynes segregate
Euer to the saxons hauynge inwarde hate

The walshemen that tyme had ouer them a kyng
Called Griffinus / to be theyn governour
Electe by the comons their appetite folowyng
Endurate with malice / couetise and rancour
Enemis to englisshemen / as is said before
This kyng intended by mortall envy
The cite of Chestre to spoyle and distrye

Wierburge.

o.i.

A myghty host descended from the mountans
Well armed and strongely appochyng the cite
Prepared for batell with them great ordinaunce
The sayd Griffinus and all his company
With his power passed ouer the water of Dee
Whiche ryuer adioyneth to the sayd towne
Betwene Englande and Wales a sure diuision

This kyng layd siege vnto Chesstre cite
With all his great host / there honour to wyn
By policie of warre / increasynge myghtyle
For whiche the citezens remaynyng within
were sore disconsolate like for to twyn
With wofull heuy hartes they dyd call and crye
Upon blessed Werburge for helpe and remedye

The charitable chanons with great deuocion
Toke the holy shryne of theyr patrones
Set it on the towne walles for helpe and tuicion
Truslynge on her to be sauad from distres
But one of the ennemyes with great wyckednes
Smot the sayd shryne in castynge of a stone
And it empairede / piteous to loke vpon

Anone great punysshement vpon them all lyght
The kyng and his host were smytten with blyndnes
That of the cite / they had no manner of syght
And he that smote the holy shryne doubtles
Was greuously vexed with a sprite of darkenes
And with hidous payne expired miserably
The kyng was sore adred / and all his company

Shortly the kyng remoued his great host
Departed from the cite without any praye
And gaue in commaundement in every coost
Saynt Clerburge landes to meynsteyn alway
Assigned her possessions euer after that day
With the signe of the crosse a token euident
In pleasyng this virgin / for drede of punylshement.

C. Howe saynt Clerburge cured and healed a woman
the tymes (whiche was halte and lame) to helth and p-
sperite agayne. Cap. vi.

In the cite of Chesstre (the legende doth expresse)
An honest matrone dwelled / Egidia nominat
Whiche by continuaunce / and Payne of sickenes
Was made halt and lame / of helth all desperate
yet to saynt Clerburge her hart was eleuate
Instantly required with humble supplicacion
This holy virgin for helth / and preseruacion

Anone by the merite of this lady clere
The pacient restored to helth and prosperite
Gau honour and thankes to Clerburge and prayer
Entendyng euer after her true seruaunt to be
And truely continue lyuyng in pure chastite
But shortly she brake her promise made insyght
Folowyngh her appetite and carnall lustes full ryght

She had great riches welth and prosperite
And maried with pleasure after her entencion
Wher thies she endured her olde infirmitie
And thies was cured by meke intercession
Clerburge. o.ii.

To helth of body from peynfull contraction
Thus by the merite of this virgin pure
She was deliuered from peyne thries to pleasure

This sayd Eadgide prudently ponderyng
These notable miracles with her gosly eye
Gau great commendacion and speciall thankyng
To almyghty god / with seruent humilite
And to saynt Clerburge knelynge on kne
Came to her oratorie and gau an oblacior
To the holy shryne with singular deuotion

C. Howe saynt Clerburge saued Chestre from innume-
rable barbarike nacions / purposyng to distroye and
spoyle the sayd cite utterly Cap.vii.

A Nother tyme inumerable barbarike nacions
Came to spoyle Chestre to robbe it and distroy
(Savth the historye) from diuers regions
Harolde kyng of danes / the kyng of gotes & galwedy
Maucolyn of Scotlande and all they company
With baners displayed well armed to fyght
They tentes rially in hoole heth were pyght

They set they ordinaunce agaynst the towne
Upon every side / timorous for to se
Namely at the northgate they were redy bowne
By myght police to haue entred the cite
The citezens dredyng to be in captiuite
Made intercession unto this holy abbasie
For they deliuerance in luche extreme case

The devout chanours sette the holy shryne
Agaynt theyn enemies at the sayd northgate
Trusyng to Werburge to saue them from ruyne
And shewe some myacle to them disconsolate
For the citezens were of their lyues desperate
Passyng mannes mynde to escape theyn daunger
But all only by merite of this virgin clere

As the kynges were sautyng this forsayd cite
Trusyng for a praye to haue it every hour
One of the sayd ennemis replete with iniquite
Nat worshypynge y^e virgin / nor dredyng our saviour
Smote this riall relique with a stone in his rancour
Brake therof a corner curiously wrought
Cast all to the grounde : than sorowe came unsought

The sayd malefactour nat passyng the place
Werid with the deuill for his greuous offence
Roryng and yellyng his outragious trespass
Cone his tongue a sonder in wodely violence
Miserable expired afore them in presence
Satan ceased nat to shewe great punyfishment
Upon his soule and body / by signes evident

These kynges consideryng this soden vengeaunce
Amonge them all lyght so soone and hastely
Shortly remoued theyn great ordinaunce
Departed from the cite with theyn company
Callyng on this virgin fast for grace and mercy
Promytyng never after to retourne agayne
To disquiete her seruauntes and cite in certayne
Werburge

o.iii.

To helth of body from peynfull contraction
Thus by the merite of this virgin pure
She was deliuered from peyne thies to pleasure

This forsayd Cadgide prudently ponderyng
These notable miracles with her godly eye
Gave great commendacion and speciall thankyng
To almyghty god / with feruent humilitie
And to saynt Wierburge knelynge on hne
Came to her oratorie and gave an oblacion
To the holy shryne with singular deuocion

C. Howe saynt Wierburge sauued Chestre from innume-
rable barbarike nacions / purposyng to distroye and
Spoyle the sayd cite vterly

Cap.vii.

A Nother tyme inumerable barbarike nacions
Came to spoyle Chestre to robbe it and distry
(Sayth the historye) from diuers regions
Harolde kynge of danes / the kynge of gotes & galwedy
Maucolyn of Scotlande and all theyr company
With baners displayed well armed to fygth
Theyr tentes riallly in hoole heth were pyght

They set theyr ordinaunce agaynst the towne
Upon euery side / timorous for to se
Namely at the northgate they were redy bowne
By myght police to haue entred the cite
The citizens dredyng to be in captiuite
Made intercession vnto this holy abbasle
For theyr deliuerance in suche extreme case

The devout chanons sette the holy shynre
Against theyn enemies at the sayd northgate
Trustyng to Clerburge to saue them from ruyne
And shewe some myacle to them disconsolate
For the citezens were of their lyues desperate
Passynge mannes mynde to escape theyn daunger
But all only by merite of this virgin clere

As the kynges were sautyng this forsayd cite
Trustyng for a praye to haue it every hour
One of the sayd ennemis replet with inuite
Nat worshypynge yr virgin / nor dredyng our saulour
Smote this riall relique with a stone in his rancour
Brake therof a corner curiously wrought
Cast all to the grounde : than sorowe came bisought

The sayd malefactour nat passynge the place
Werid with the deuill for his greuous offence
Roaring and yellyng his outragious trespass
Tore his tongue a sonder in wodely violence
Miserable exspired afore them in presence
Satan ceased nat to shewe great punyshement
Upon his soule and body / by signes evident

These kynges consideryng this soden vengeance
Amonge them all lyght so soone and hastely
Shortly remoued theyn great ordinaunce
Departed from the cite with theyn company
Callyng on this virgin fast for grace and mercy
Promytyng never after to retourne agayne
To disquiete her seruauntes and cite in certayne
Clerburge

o.iii.

C. Howe saynt Werburge by her merite sent frute to a
barrayne woman by syngular prayer made vnto her
The .viii. chapitre.

A Noble gentilman / a consul in office
A Descendyng of the hie and riall blodde of costy
Elected a spouses at his owne deuice
A swete faire gentilwoman curtes and comly
Nominate Judith / ioynned to hym in matrimony
With whom this lady lyued a longe season
Barrayn and fruteles of generacion

She daily lamented her great wretchednes
As woman infortunat full of miserye
Prayed to saynt Werburge with interiour mekenes
For remedy and helpe agaynst that woful infamye
Desired to haue issue and frute of her bodye
If it pleased god / and this virgin also
Most greatest comfort to bryng her hert from wo

Saynt Werburge appered to her in vision
In white bright vesture / clere as the cristall
Expresyng wordes of great consolacion
Most ioyfull to Judith to make rehersall
Commaundyng her by the effect speciall
To go to her churche with singular deuocion
And praye our saviour with humble supplicacion

Also for to compasse her holy auiter
With a linen cloth / knelyng on her kne
And after for to take the same cloth in her
And compas her wombe about reuerentle

This Judith was ioyfull / and rose by yerle
And truely fulfylled this gosly vision
From thens departed to her propre mancion

Soone after this wyfe afore rehersed
Conceyued a childe and had succession
Praysyng this virgin in hart wrode and dede
And after the tyme of her purificacion
Of the same faire cloth she made oblation
Richely set in syluer / well wrought in compas
With many riche enornementes she lende to this place

After came herselfe unto the monastery
With many of her neyghbours / ther^o nye dwellyng
Praysyng and laudyng this glorious lady
With cordiall thankynge makynge they^r offeryng
Of this great myracles true witnes bearyng
Departed from the place with ioy and deuocion
All the sayd company / eche to they^r mancion.

C. Of a woman great with childe with peyne brought
out of her wytte / by saynt Clerburge was restoured to
reason agayne. Cap. ix.

Jn the prouince of Chestre / knownen it is of olde
A certayne man dwelled / of great honeste
Whiche had a doughter disposed manyfolde
To sondrye vertues / clennes / and humilitie
This humble mayde ioyned was in matrimonye
To an honest yong man / of whom she conceyued
And was great with childe / openly perceyued

Whan the tyme approched of her deliueraunce
Clered he was with mycle wo and payne
Continually enduryng / with suche hidous greuaunce
That out of her mynde she went incertayne
All phisike and medicyns were founde to her in bayne
No comfort in erth helpe nor remedye
For her myght be founde in suche extremitie

Her fater and mother / and her frendes all
Brought theyn dere doughter with great deuocion
To saynt Werburge churche / requiring speciall
This blessed virgin / with humble incerccion
To helpe the pacient from all vexacion
Promytyng an oblacion to this lady bryght
Whan she vnto reason were comen a ryght

And as she slepped at the aulter ende
Wofull cruciat with peynes hiduous
Passyng mannes cure it for to amende
Anone by the merite of this virgin gloriouſ
She was released from all payne greuous
And fully restored to her reason agayne
Had good deliueraunce / and spedde well in certayne

Whiche myracle knownen / her frendes euerychone
And all the good matrons of the sayd cite
Came holly togyther with theyn oblacion
To the holy chryne thankyng with hart fre
This blessed virgin of her benignite
Whiche is so redy a mediatrice alway
To helpe her true seruauntes both nyght and day

C. Howe an other woman vnaulfully warkynge was
made blynde / and by saynt Clerburge restored was to
her syght agayne. Cap.x.

Within the same cite afore the abbay gate
Dwelled a woman / which brake the comaundement
Of god and holy churche / hye sabbot day dyd violate
Unlaufully warkynge : wherfore great punysshement
fell vpon this woman with peynes equiualent
Sodaynly smytten / warkynge full busely
With greuous blyndnes / and mycle miserye

This woman consyderynge her syght was gone
The pleasure of this worlde her helpe and succour
Hauynge to lyue by / small riches or none
Cried maynly out out alas every hour
Wo is me wretche fulkylded with dolour
Alas I was borne to abyde this wofull day
My maker to displease / alas what shall I say :

She called to memorie with hye discretion
The myacles that Clerburge shewed to mankynde
By grace she repented / with suche contricion
That water distilled from her eyes blynde
Dolefully lamentynge / that she was so vnykynge
Ruthfully was brought to Clerburge oratory
Trusstyng in this virgin to haue remedy

As she continued in her supplicacion
Wofull wepynge / abidynge the great grace
Of blessed Clerburge / with singular inuocacion
Anone she was cured to helth and solace
Clerburge p.i.

Restored to her eyesight / she passed the place
Prayse our lorde and this virgin pure
Was a holy woman after ye may be sure.

C. How saint Werburge restored to helth and prosperite
vi. lame and halt psions by singular grace. Cap.xi.

The excellent fame of this glorious lady
Dilated was through all this region
Manifest by myacles full honorably
Therefore from diuers partes came many a person
For helth of body and godly conuersacion
Some to be cured from Payne intollerable
And some of oldesores that were incurable

Amonge whom there came vnto her place
Sixe wofull persones / cured for to be
Halt blynde and lame besykyng her of grace
With humble supplicacion vpon them haue pite
With wepyng treares sayenge / o souerayn ladie
O imperiall princesse / and kynges daughter dere
Heele our disease by thy instant prayer

O blessed virgin and holy moyniall
O glorious abbasse / and worthy gouernour
O pereles parens and ministre spirituall
O celestiall gemme resplendent with honour
Praye for vs wretches vnto our saviour
That we may opteyne here mercy and grace
Cured of our sekenes / after to se thy face

Thy name transcedeth this realme swete lady

Thy myracles magnisien thy great goodness
Thy worshyp encreaseth with honour and glorie
Daily euermore through thy great holynes
She we nowe thy power / cure vs from sekenes
That by the we may prayse the kyng of blis
As thou hast cured manyone on this

By these meke prayers / in hert full penitent
And many other orisons sayd privately
Callyng on this virgin with deuocion feruent
For certayne / or they passed the monastery
They were all cured from peyne and malady
In wytnes wherof / and triall as it was
They, staues remayned longe after in the place

C Howe a yonge man thries hanged vnlawfully
thries delyuered by saynt Clerburge from dethe to lyfe
and lyberte. Cap. xii.

A Lmyghty god gaue in commaundement
By moiles lawe / to his people echone
No innocent to flee by wrongfull iudgement
Nor causeles to punysshe by greuous oppression
Also to beware of lyght suspicion
Wherof a myacle we shall nowe expresse
Done in Chestre cite by Clerburge they, patronesse

A certayne yonge man dwelled in the cite
Honest in maners / and of good conuersacion
Disposed to vertue and humilitie
Was arrest and taken of a lyght suspicion
By the officers and rulys of the sayd towne
Clerburge. p. ii.

Gyltles accused most innocently
Condemned and iudged to deth shamfully

After sentence gyuen / ministres were all redy
Upon the iudgement to do execucion
He was fettered and brought to the gebbet by and by
And as a stronge these hanged therpon
His frendes and colyns for hym made great mone
Alas what tongue myght expresse the wo
They made that tyme departyng hym fro

And as this innocent hang in his payne
He called to mynd the manyfolde goodnes
The myracles of Clerburge shewed her certayne
Howe she had sauad many in great distres
So whan he myght no wordes expresse
In mynde he required her / and humblie dyd pray
From shamfull deth to sauue hym that day

Whan all the officers departed were thens
Supposynge the soule seperate from the body
A white doue descended afore them in presence
And lyght vpon the gebbet immediatly
The byrde with his byll brake the rope truely
The prisoner escaped that tyme from deth
Shortly reuiuryng toke naturall bretch

Whiche thynge notified so meruailous in syght
The ministers returned / they labour in bayne
Toke this innocent by power and myght
Upon the sayd gebbet hanged hym agayne
Thus he was delyuered by myracle from payne

The tortuous tormentours cessed their tyranny
Permytted the prisoner to go at liberte

Whiche mynacle knowen / his frendes and cosyns all
Returned agayne with glad mynde and chere
The prisoner mette them louryng god in speciall
And blessed Wlerburge in his best manere
The devout citezens approached them nere
Went all to the shynne the virgin thankyng
The belles were tolled for ioy of this thyng

¶ Howe at the maner place of Upton saint Wlerburge
restrayned wyld horses from destruction of cornes put
in by theyr ennemyes. Cap.iii.

Also the thyde season approached to Chelstre cite
Many cruell ennemyes in the part of Wlirall
Purposyng to spoyle / and distroy all the countre
The people and theyr frutes / theyr corne and catall
The citezens dredyng to be captyue and thrall
Fortified the cite with men of armes bright
Hauynge sure artillarie for to defende and fight

The husbandes of the countrey about there dwellyng
Agaynst the sayd ennemyes makynge sore prouyson
Brought their corne & cattell / their husold remaynyng
In assurance to be / to the parke of Upton
Saynt Wlerburge landes from all destruction
Whiche parke from Upton was distaunt a myle space
A prebende to a chanon of her mynstre and place

These Wycked ennemies fulfylled with malice
Wlerburge. p.iii.

Agaynst all conscience and ordre of charite
In no maner wise dredyng the hie iustice
Entred the sayd parke with mycle cruelte
Pulled downe the paale at pleasure and liberte
Put in theyr horses made great destruction
Of cornes and catell of a hie presumpcion

Wherburge remembryng theyr great wychednes
Theyr malice and myschief agaynst her possession
By myacle shewed her power and goodnes
Preseruyng her seruauntes from all vexacion
And punysshing her ennemis with great affliction
As she hath done many seasons on this
By mean to her spouse our lord kyng of blis

Whan the corne sheuys lay broken afore them playne
The horses had no power any part to take
for why? by myacle / theyr heedes all in certayne
Were upholde in the ayre / theyr bodyes sore dyd quake
They touched no frutes / wakst they dyd none make
Of the principall doers / some raged out of mynde
Some smetyn with palsy / some lepre halt and blynde

Whiche punysshement knownen vnto all the host
The rulers and captens without any delaye
Knyt agayne the sheuys / that none shulde be lost
With tremblyng hertes humbly began to praye
This holy virgin to sauue them that daye
Upon a condicion / escapyng from payne
Enduryng theyr lyfe neuer to turne agayne

From that tyme furth ther dar^o no nacion

Consyderyng the power of this virgin pure
Approchyng Chestre cite to make derogacion
Denmarke Goet nor Galway scot ye may be sure
Cruell danes nor walshemen dare nat procure
Wherfore the citezeng haue cause to loue the place
And thanke this virgin for her helpe and grace

C Howe a chanon of Chestre hauyng his leg and the
broken was restaured to helth by saynt Werburge hys
patronesse.

Cap. xiii.

Within Chestre mynstre that holy place
Dwelled a chanon nominate Alminus
Sad of disposition by syngular grace
Humble and pacient / discrete and vertuous
Liberall and honest / gentyll and piteous
And for a pastyme this was his pleasure
To hunt and to hauke to confort nature

And as this chanon rode for his solace
On huntynge with other honest company
By fortune unfriendly / the more pite was
Both horse and man fell to grounde sodenly
In perill of theyn lyues standyng in ieoperdye
The horse downe lyenge oppressed the chanon
Brake his leg a sondre / with blod great effusion

Than by his company the chanon was by take
He fell in a swowme for anguylle wo and payne
All worldly riches redy to forlase
For one hour of quietnes to be had agayne
Unto his mancion they brought him certayne
Werburge. p.iii.

Where he continued in myle wo and langour
Abydyng allonly the mercy of our sauour

Contynng surgeans were sought vpon euery syde
To cure this gentylman from penalite
But none of them / by wyldome coude prouyde
Clerely to heele hym / and do hym remedye
Thus he remediles / in extreme ieopardye
Prayed to saynt Wlerburge his patronesse
For helth and remedye / of her great goodnesse

Whose humble prayer with inward loue feruent
Was graciously harde of her charite
For right soone after appered euident
A bynde like a doue most clere for to see
Into the chanong chambre the bynde flow trule
Among the company / and anone doubtles
The place was replete with odour and swetnes

Soone after the company euerichone
Were sadly on slepe a thynge meruaylous
And afore the pacient by playne vision
Saynt Wlerburge appered in his syght full glorious
Sayeng : my chaplayne and seruaunt vertuous
Whyn be ye absent from diuine seruice
Mat dodynge your dutie accordyng to iustice

A dame he sayd / and swete president
It is well knownen to all the cite
Of my myssfortune and harmes euydent
Howe my horse almost had oppressed me
Wherfore an impotent I endure myssere

It is no feyned cause / that I do expresse
I beseeke you of helpe nowe swete maistres

Saynt Wlerburge euer piteous and merciable
Upon her seruantes in great distresse
Conforted her chaplayne with wordes delectable
Provied in effect by her excellent goodnes
To his syght and felyng as he dyd expresse
She touched the foote / that sore and broken was
Cured it holly from Payne by singular grace

Whan she had cured thus this impotent
Anone she departed out of his syght
The chanon gaue honour to god omnipotent
And to this virgin and lady bryght
Of this gosly vision comfort and lyght
All peyne was past sekenes vexacion
Welth was come by playne probacion

The chanon rose vp the same mydryght
And went to mattens as custome was
His bretherne were glad with all theyr myght
Prayled our lorde of his singular grace
And Wlerburge patrones of the sayd place
Also with honour reverence and humilitie
The bretherne lange te deum solemle

C A brefe rehersall of certayne kynges / and how kyng
Edgar came to Chestre. Also howe Leofrice Erle of
Chestre repared diuers churches. Cap.xv.

After the decesse of kyng Edward senior
Ethelstan his sonne was coronate at London

Byng of this lande regnyng in honour
With power regalite by true succession
Galeant in chivalry and actes everychone
Subdued danes / scottes / norwayes / britons all
Dpteyned triumphe / and dignite imperiall

The fourth yere of his reigne / and the yere of grace
viii. hundredth .ii. and seventy by full computacion
Guy erle of Warwike by fortune slayne base
Colbrond the gyaunt / floure of danes nacion
The sayd byng Ethelstan by power and renowne
Thies subdued danes / and slewe the byng of Irelade
Nominate prince Anlaff as we understande

This noble Ethelstan was good and gracious
To all holy churche / namely to religion
Ryghtfull in iudgement / liberall and piteous
To his true subiectes through his dominion
To mynsters and holy places had great affection
Confirmed theyn foundacions with libertes clere
Whose noble actes be touched a lytell here

Aegia progenies produxit nobile stemma.
Cum tenebris nostris illuxit splendidis gemma
Magnus Ethelstanus patrie decus, orbita recti
Illustris probitas a vero nescia flecti.

After Ethelstan regned Edmunde his brothur
Ffye yeres in honour / hauyng great victory
Princis Elred and Edwyn succidet eytherothur
In great busines with scottes and danes truly
Next whom meke Edgar / sayth the history
xvi. yere of age / coronate at Byngston
With peace and quietnes first ruled this region.

In whose natirite the blessed Dunstan
Herde angels singe with mycle melody
Peace is now come to Englande certan
Quietnes / and rest / honour / and victory
Of cornes and frutes that tyme was plentie
Danes / norwaiers / scottes / britons in euery place
Submytted them selfe to the kynges grace

Science encreased true loue and amite
Vertue was exalted in all this region
Monasteries were edifid of his benignite
Endowed with riches / and riall possession
Religious places by famous opinion
Were newly buylded by the sayd noble kyng
In sondry places of this realme standyng

Secular prestes expulshed sothely were
From diuers monasteries with great discrecion
Religious persones replete with vertue clere
Entred their places cause of deuocion
Charite was feruent and holy religion
The lyues of sayntes were soth in eche place
And written in legendes for our comfort and grace

Many shyps were made vpon the kynges cost
To serche by the se all his lande about
That no alian entre in no maner cost
By policie and manhood to holde all his ennemis out
Danes / norwaiers / scottes durst nat ones luke out
Suche dredde all nacions had ensuyng the tyme
That kyng Edgar^r regned by prouidence diuine
In progresse he passed onnes in the yere
Eche quarter of the realme with his company

To se that his subiectes well ordred were
And the lawe obserued/justice with mercy
Than was none oppression wronges nor injury
Debate malice rancour myght nat be founde
True loue and charite was in all the londe

Kynge Edgar^o approached the cite of legions
Rowe called Chelstre /specified afore
Wher .viii. kynges mette of diuers nacions
Redy to gyue Edgare reuerence and honour
Legiance and fidelite depely sworne full sore
At the same cite : after to be obedient
Promynt at his callyng to come to his parliament

From the Castell he went to the water of Dee
By a priue posturne through walles of the towne
The kyng toke his barge with mycle rialte
Rowyng bpwarde to the churche of saynt Johst
The forsayd .viii. kynges with hym went alone
Kynge Edgar^o kept the storne /as most principall
Eche prince had an ore to labour withall

Whan the kyng had done his pylgrimage
And to the holy roode made oblacion
They entred agayne into the sayd barge
Pallynge to his place with great renowne
Than Edgare spake in praylyng of the crowne
All my successours may glad and ioyfull be
To haue liche homage honour and dignite

Also it is to be had in memory
That this sayd Edgar^o and his princis all

Came with great reuerence vnto the monastery
To worshyp laynt Werburge with mynde liberall
Wher he gaue freedoms and priuileges speciall
With singular possessions of his charite
Confirmyng the olde grauntes by hye auctorite

This Edgar^o was nominate in cronicles expresse
The floure of Englade / regnyng as emperor
Lyke wise as Romulus to romains was of prowes
Cyrus to the persis / to the grekes their conquerour
Great Charles to frenchemen / to troians Hectour
Famous in victorye preignant in wylde
Vertuous and pacient / feruent in deuocion

Henric^o. li. v.

Auctor opum vindix scelerum / largitor honorum
Sceptriger Edgarius regna superna petit.
Hic alter Solomon / legum pater / orbita pacis
Quod claruit bellis / claruit inde magis.
Templa deo / teplis monachos / monachis dedit agros :
Nequitie lapsum / iusticieqz locum.

Also from the byrthe of our blessed saviour
A thousandde fyfty yere / and sevyn expresse
In the tyme of laynt Edwardre kyng and confessour
As William Maluesbury beareth wytnes
Than Leofricus a man of great mekenes
Was erle of Chesstre and duke of merciens
Son to duke Leofwin by liniall discence

This noble Leofric sayth policronicon
Of his deuocion and benignye grace

Namely by the counsell and vertues mocion
Of his lady Godith countes whiche was
Reedified churches decayed in many a place
Also he founded the monastery of Leonience
By the towne of Herford, / and the place of Wenlecence

This erle repareled a noble olde monastery
Evesham vpon Auen / gaue them great riches
Also founder was of the abbay in couentre
Made the cite free for loue of his countesse
At the cite of Chestre of his great goodnes
He repared the College churche of saynt John
Endowed it with riches and emormentes many one

This erle of Chestre the sayd Leofricus
Of his charite / and feruent deuocion
To the honour of god / reedified full gracious
The mynstre of Wlerburge within the sayd towne
Gaue unto it riches and singular possession
Endowed the sayd place with fredoms and liberte
And speciall priuileges confirmed by auctorite

So the sayd place encreased in honour
In great possessions / fredoms / and richesse
With singular deuocion vnto our sauour
And prayle to saynt Wlerburge theyr patronesse
The chanons obserued vertue and cleynes
Daily augmentyng by diuine sufferaunce
Unto the comyng to this lande of normans

C Of the comyng of Willyam conquerour to this lade
and howe Hug. Lupe his syster sonne was founder of

The yere of grace .M. xiiij. sire and thre scour
 The .xiii. day of the moneth of october
 The duke of Normandy / William conquerour
 Ryght a stronge batell / displayed his baner
 Of normans and frenchemen hauyng great poWER
 Subdued kyng Harold / opteyned all the londe
 Was coronate at London / made saxonis all bonde

For diuerte great causes he came to this countre
 First for deth of Alured his nere kynsman
 The proscriptioun of Robert archebisshop of Cantbury
 The periury of Harold agaynst conscience playne
 The promys of saynt Edward made to hym certayne
 That the sayd William shulde enioye the crowne
 If the kyng departed without succession

A generall counsell was celebreate at London
 That all bysshops sees by helpe of the conquerour
 From borowes shulde be translate to a famous towne
 Within their diocess / to the greater honour
 Ryght so they all were / sayth myn auctour
 Also the see of Lichefeld / was translate to Chester
 By helpe and sufferaunce of the bysshop Peter

With William conquerour came to this region
 A noble worthy prynce nominate Hug. Lupus
 The dukes son of Britayne / and his syster son
 flouryng in chivalry bolde and victorious
 Manfull in batell / liberall and vertuous
 To whom the kyng gaue for his enheritaunce

The counte of Cheshire with the appurtinaunce

By victorie to wynne the forsayd Erledom
frely to governe it as by conquest right
Made a sure chartre to hym and his succession
By the swerde of dignite to holde it with myght
And to calle a parlement to his wyll and lyght
To ordre his subiectes after true iustice
As a prepotent prince / and statutes to devise

This baleant knyght with a myghty host
Descended from London to wynne the sayd counte
But the lordes of Cheshire rose from every cost
Agaynst hym made batell and had the victorie
Thies they preuyaled agaynst the erle trulie
After he optayned to his fame and honour
The erledom of Cheshire entred as a conquerour

He gaue to his knyghtes after theyn desire
Lordshyps and franchises / and great possession
With riche mariages within all Cheshire
Exaltered his seruauntes to hye promocion
Unto holy churche had special deuocion
Maynteyng iustice / commendyng vertue
Deposyng vice by the helpe of Jesu

After the departure of his vnkle the conquerour
Than William Ruff. toke the regalite
Than blessed Anselme the famous doctour
Byd biseit this lande oft tymes of his charite
Glad to resourme / and brynge bnto vnite
Wher was debate / and mycle diuision

By diligent labour and good exhortacion

This forsayd erle of his benignite
Interiously louynge holy religion
Repleit with vertue and feruent charite
Sende for saynt Anselme vnto London
To come to Cheshire at his petition
And there for to founde a religious place
In honour of Werburge by diuine grace

Blessed Anselme at the erle's supplicacion
Came vnto Cheshire with gladde chere shortly
Wher he founded an abbaye of holy religion
A pleasant place and a noble monasterye
In worshyp of god / and saynt Werburge sothely
The yere of grace by full computacion
A thousande .iii. score .xiiii. yere alon

All secular prestes / and chanons also
Within the sayd place afore tyme dwellyng
Were clearely dismayssed / and letten go
Religious monkes perfect in lyuyng
Receyued were gladly their rule professyng
Saynt Anselme ordeyned Ric^o of Beccensis
To be their abbot with great preminence

Landes / rentes / libertes / and great possession
Franches / fredoms / and priuileges riall
Were gyuen mekely to that foundacion
Maners / borowes / townes / with the people thrall
And many faire churches / chapeis withall
Wardes and mariages were gyuen that season
Werburge.

q.i.

To god and saynt Werburge cause of deuocion

Kyng Wyllyam Russ. son to the conquerour
Confirmed the foundation / with great auctorite
Endowed the monastery with mycle honour
Of fredoms / franchises / also liberte
The place that tyme was made as fre
As the sayd erle was in his castell
Or as hert myght thynke / or tonge myght tell

Saynt Anselme departed thence unto London
And was made archebisshop of Canturbury
To the place he gaue a sure confirmation
With singular priuileges to be had in memory
Of whom it is written here folowyng truly
Hic vir dum virit ertirantes maledixit
Werburge iura presentia sine futura.

This noble prince gaue of his charite
Riall riche enormentes unto the sayd place
Coopes / crosses / Jewels of great rialte
Chales / censures / vestures / and landes dyd purchace
A librarie of bokes to rede and synghe there was
Of whiche riall iewels and bokes some remayne
Within the sayd monastery to this day certayne

The founder also buylded within the monasterie
Many myghty places / conuenient for religion
Compased with stronge walles on the west partie
And on the other syde with walles of the towne
Closed at every ende with a sure postron
In south part the cimiterie inuironed rounde about

for a sure defence ennemis to holde out

The .ix. yere astre this riall foudacion
This noble founder the .xxvii. day of July
Departed towarde the heuently mancion
Next whom his son Richardde succeeded truly
Than regnyng in honour the first kyng Henry
Also the place had their fraunches and fredom
Afore the sayd cite a hundreth yere and one

C Howe laynt Werburge taught her monke and chaperne to kepe paciens for his greater merite and glorie to come.

Cap. xvi.

After the translacion of Chelstre monasterye
From secular chanons to monkes religious
By helpe of Anselme archebisshop of Canturburye
Supportyng therto the founder Hug. Lupus
As afore is specified full memorous
A monke there dwelled of vertuous disposicion
Under obedience / nominate dan Symon

This brother Simon his tyme well bsyng
Howe in vertuous study / nowe in contemplacion
Howe in devout prayer / nowe busely wrytinge
Somtyme in solace / and honest recreacion
Obserued devoutly his holy religion
Obedience / pacience / and wylfull pouerte
Faekenes / meditacion / with pure chasite
For whiche examples and signes of vertue
Divers of his bretherne repleit with enuy
Were fully confederate entending to subdue
This honest prest by malice and policy
Werburge.

q.ii.

They layd to his charge open wronges and iniury
They punyshed & oppressed hym with great affliction
Dayly augmentyng by subtyl collusion

Dan Symon offendyng no brother at all
Obserued pacience / euer callynge for grace
Weeping lamentyng with syghes cordiall
His fortune unfriendly remedies / in that case
Entended to depart to some other place
Of a scrupulouſe conscience / ſeyng no redreſſe
Was redy to proceſſe plonged in heuynes

Werburge appered to this monke in vision
Bryghter than Phebus in his meridian ſpere
May ſeruaunt he ſayd callynge hym vpon
Why be ye ſo ſad / and heuyn of chere ?
Wheder entendē ye ? ſhewe the mater clere
Alas he ſayd ma dame and patronelle
for ſowewe I can nat my peynes expreſſe

Diuers of my bretherne ben greued at me
Clexyng me dayly with great tribulacion
Causeles on my part deserued trule
In worde or en dede gyuyng none occation
I can nat be quiet amoungē that congregacion
Therefore ſweete lady vnder your licence
I purpose to departe in ſauyng my conſcience

Saynt Werburge pacified his mynde and entent
With wordes of comfort and holy scripture
Made hym be humble in hert and pacient
Thy ſufferaunce ſhalbe great ioye and pleaſure

And for thy pacience thou maist be sure
To haue rewarde in blis perpetuall
At thy departure from this lyfe mortall

Otherwith saynt Wlerburge departed soonein
To the blys of heuyn euer enduryng
The monke was meke in hert and mery
Obserued her doctrine this lyfe continuynge
Gauе good example of perfect lyuyng
Unto his bretherne / and at his departure
for his pacience passed to eternall pleasure

C Howe sondes role vp within the salt see agaynst Hil
burghee by saynt Wlerburge at the petition of the con-
stable of Chestre. Ca. xviii.

The seconde erle of Chestre after the conquest
Was erle Richard / son to Hug. Lupus
Whiche Richard entended all thyng to the best
To visite saynt Winifride in hert desirous
Upon his iourney went / myn auctour sayth thus
Devoutly to holy well in pylgrimage
for his great merite and gosly aduantage

Whan the wicked walshemen herd of his coming
After a meke maner vnto that party
They made insurrection in wardly gladdynge
Descended from the mountaynes most furiously
Agaynst the erle railed a cruell company
Bytwxt hym and Chestre lettyng the kyngis way
Purposynge to flee or take hym for a praye
Wlerburge. q.iii.

The erle son percyued theyn malicious entent
In all hast possible sende to Chesstre secretly
To warne his constable by loue and commaundement
Wylliam the son of Nigell / to rayse a great army
To mete hym at Basyngwerke right lone and spedely
For his deliueraunce from deth and captiuitie
Of the wyld walshemen / without humanite

The constable congregate in all goodly hast
A myghty stronge host / in theyn best arraye
Towarde Hilburghee on iourney ridyng fast
Trustyng vpon shippes all them to conuaye
Whiche was a riall rode that tyme nyght and daye
And whan they theder came shypwyng none there was
To carie all them ouer in conuenient space

Alas what hert may thynke / on tonge well expresse ?
The dolorous greuaunce / and great lamentacion
That the host made / for loue and tendernes
Knowyng their great maister in suche persecucion
Some wept and wayled without consolacion
Some sighed and sobbed / some were in ecstasy
Without perfect reason / alas what remedy ?

Wylliam the constable most carefull man on lyue
Of his myftortune in suche extreme necessite
Called to hym a monke there dwellyng contemplatyue
Required hym for counsayle and prayer for his charite
The monke exhorted hym to knele vpon his kne
Humble to beseeche Clerburge his patronesse
For helpe and remedy in suche great distresse

The constable content anone began to praye
O blessed Mherburge and virgin pure
I beseke the mekely helpe me this day
That we may transcende this ryuer safe and sure
To saue and defende my lord from discomfiture
And here I promytte to god and the alone
To ofre to the a gyfte at my comyng whome

Whiche prayer ended with wepyng and langour
Beholde and consydre well with your godly ee
The infinite goodnes of our saviour
For like as to Moyses deuided the redde see
And the water of Jordan obeyed to Iosue
Ryght so the depe riuier of Dee made diuision
The sondes dyke appered in lyght of them echone

The constable consyderynge / and all the company
This great myracle transcendencyng nature
Prayled and magnified our lord god almyghty
And blessed Mherburge the virgin pure
They went into wales vpon the sondes sure
Delivered their lord from drede and enmity
Brought hym in safe garde agayne to Cheshire cite

The sayd Wyllyam constable came to the monasterye
Thanked saynt Mherburge with meke supplicacion
Fulfilled his promes made in extremite
Dfred to the place the village of Newton
Afterwarde he founded the abbay of Norton
And where the host passed ouer betwix bondes
To this day ben called the constable sondes

C Howe Matild, countesse of Cheshire counsellyng her husband, agaynst the monastery of Cheshire was drowned at Barlewe with many other mo. Cap. ix.

After the decesse of Hug. Lupe prenominate Richard, his son vii. yeres of age Was elect Erle by the kyng and creat With counsaile gouerned his landes and heritage At yeres of discretion he toke in mariage The lady Matild/ nece to the first kyng Henry Doughter to erle Stephan (sayth the history)

At his begynnyng he was a benefactour A founder to the place by landes and possession By franchises and libertes/ ayde/ helpe/ and succour Gyuen to the abbay/ augmentyng the foundacion Proued by his actes of singular deuocion Enduryng long tyme/ tyll that his lady By wycked counsaile moued hym the contrarye

It is red in scripture howe quene Isabell Ambicious of honour agaynst all ryghtousnes Peruerted her lorde Achas/ kyng of Israell To sle Nabath for his vineyard doubtles Also Athalia/ the bible the weth expresse Commauended to sle the kynges children all That she myght regne sole prynceesse imperiall

Ryght so this Matild, clerely refusyng The steppes of Sara/ Rebecca/ and Rachell And other good matrons: but mutacion takyng Of these wycked women Athali and Isabell

Peruerted her husbande by her subtyll counsell
To aske of the abbot the maner place of Salton
With the appurtinaunce by famous opinion

Thabbot by counsell of his bretherne all
Denyed to graunt their proprie possession
The patrimony of Christ and their landes severall
To the sayd erle Richarde and his succession
Gyuen by his father at the first foundacion
For whiche thyng the erle and Matild, his lady
Hated thabbot / his bretherne / and the monastery

The erle and his countesse went to Normandy
To biset their frendes and cosyns naturall
So dyd the princis / their father kyng Henry
With many estates of the blodde riall
These princis fauored no saxon at all
The erle conominat in malice and hate
Agaynst the monastrie / as a man endurate

Satan sende forth his seruautes in hast
To infect the erle's hert with venomous poison
The bedyis of Belial attempted full fast
The erle and his countesse / to kepe theyr opinion
Detractours flaterers cause of promocion
Trusyng therby to opteyne fauour and grace
Excited their myndes agaynst the sayd place

The erle sore attempted by his godly ennemy
By wycked people callynq hym vpon
Namely by the counsell of Matild, his lady
Entended to alter and chaunge the foundacion
Werburge

r.i

Of the sayd abbay to a nother religion
Confirmed the same sweryng most depely
At his whom comyng to Englande / from Normandy

Thabbot and couent knowyng this great perell
By speciall louers and frendes secretly
Were pensyue and sorowfull (it was no meruell)
Their hertes plonged in wo and misery
By naturall reason hauyng no remedy
Consydering his malice encreased more and more
Agaynst the monastery / with wordes of rigour

They had their hope trust and confidence
In blessed Werburge their patronesse
With wepyng eies clere in conscience
They called her vpon in all their distresse
O glorious virgin lady and swete maistres
Metigate the malice by thy benignite
Of Richarde our lorde / mekely we praye the

Suffre hym never to distroye thy place
By wyched conseil malice and enuy
Founded and dedicate by heuenly grace
In honour of god / and the specially
Protect / defende / and sauе thy monastery
Thy landes / thy libertes / and thy seruauntes all
As thou afore tyme hast done continuall

In meane tyme the erle entended spedely
From thens to depart / and retourne agayne
To fulfyll his entent agaynst the monasterye
By the subtyll mocion of his countesse playne

A ship was prepared / all thyng redy certayne
The prince of England / the erle and his lady
Toke shippynge at Barlewe and all their comp

Certaynly they sayled but a lytell space
Whan agaynst them roose a contrarie wynde
The mariners to gyde the ship had no grace
The stormes so great hiduous agaynst kynde
On a rocke they ranne / no remedy myght fynde
Incontinently the ship barst all in sondre
The erle and his feliship were turned all undre

No man ne childe scaped from deth that tyme
But one lone seruaunt whiche swamme to the londe
Suche was theyr fortune by sufferaunce diuyne
Many of theyr bedis were neuer fonde
Thus was their power made thrall and bonde
Theyr lyues were lost within a sort space
Whiche were cruell ennemyes unto her place

On saynt Batharins day at after mydryght
Whan matens were ended / and betherne gon
Some mournyng warlyng for dreede full ryght
Some busie in prayer and contemplacion
Wierburge appered to the lechristan alone
Sayenge : ye may be ioyfull in god and mery
Erle Richarde is drowned your mortall ennemy

The same glad tidiyng she wed an honest woman
Tollyng at the churche dore the sayd day and hour
As she was commaunded by Wierburge incertan
To thabbot and couent plonged in great langour
Wierburge. r.ii.

(Whiche myacle herde) they prayed our sauour
And blessed Werburge / with hert deuoutly
Syngynge Te deum full solemly

C Howe a great fire like to distroye all Chestre by my-
acle ceased / whan the holy shryne was borne about the
towne by the monkes. Cap.xx.

From the incarnacion of our sauour
A thousand / a hundredth yere .lxx. also
On sonday in mydleton / the .vii. hour
Whan every pareshen theyn churche went to
As all christen people of dutie shulde do
A fyre by infortune rose up sodeinly
All flamyng feruent on the people dyd espy

This fearefull fire encreased more and more
Piteously wastynge hous / chambre / and hall
The citizens were redy their cite to succour
Shewed all their diligence / and labour continuall
Some cried for water / and some for hooches dyd call
Some bled other engins by crafte and policy
Some pulled downe howses afore the fire truly

Other that were impotent / mekely gan praye
Our blessed lord / on them to haue pite
Women and children cried out and wailed away
Beholdyng the daunger and perill of the cite
Prestes made hast divine seruice to supple
Redy for to succour their neyghbours in distres
(As charite required) and helpe their heurynes

The fire contynued without any cessynge
feruently flamynge euer contynuall
From place to place meruaylously rennyng
As it were tynder consumyng toure and wall
The citizens sadly laboured in bayne all
By the policie of man was founde no remedy
To cesse the fire so feruent and myghty

Alas great heurnes it was to beholde
The cite of Troye all flamynge as fire
More pite of Rome cite was manyfolde
Feruently flagrant / empeiryng the empire
As to the quantite the cite of Cheshire
Myght be assembled this tyme in like case
To the sayd citees remedelles alas

Many riall places fell adowne that day
Riche marchauntes houses brought to destruction
Churches and chapels went to great decay
That tyme was brent the more part of the towne
And to this present day is a famous opinion
Howe a myghty churche a mynstre of saynt Maichaell
That season was brent and to rygne fell

Whan the people sawe their power insufficent
By diligent labour / wysdome and polycye
To subdue the fire / but styll dyd augment
To almyghty god they dyd call and crye
And to saynt Wierburge the gracious lady
For helpe and succour in suche wretchednes
Weepyng and waylyng for woo and heurnes
Wierburge. r.iii.

(Whiche myracle herde) they prayed our sauour
And blessed Clerburge / with hert deuoutly
Syngyng Te deum full solemnly

C Howe a great fire like to distroye all Chestre by my-
racle ceased / whan the holy thynne was borne about the
towne by the monkes. Cap.xx.

From the incarnacion of our sauour
A thousand / a hundreth yere .lxxx. also
On sonday in mydleton / the .vii. hour
Whan every parcellhen they churche went to
As all christen people of dutie shulde do
A fyre by infortune rose up sodeinly
All flamyng feruent on the people dyd espy

This fearefull fire encreased more and more
Piteously wastyng hous / chambre / and hall
The citezens were redy their cite to succour
Shewed all their diligence / and labour continuall
Some cried for water / and some for hookes dyd call
Some vsed other engins by crafte and policy
Some pulled downe howses afore the fire truly

Other that were impotent / mekely gan praye
Our blessed lorde / on them to haue pite
Women and children cried out and waile away
Beholdyng the daunger and perill of the cite
Prestes made hast diuine seruice to supple
Redy for to succour their neyghbours in distres
(As charite required) and helpe their heurnes

The fire contynued without any cessynge
Feruently flamyng euer contynuall
From place to place meruaylously rennyng
As it were tynder consuming tourne and wall
The citizens sadly laboured in bayne all
By the policie of man was founde no remedy
To cesse the fire so feruent and myghty

Alas great heuynes it was to beholde
The cite of Troye all flamyng as fire
More pite of Rome cite was manyfolde
Feruently flagrant / empeiryng the empire
As to the quantite the cite of Cheshire
Myght be assembled this tyme in like case
To the sayd citees remedelles alas

Many riall places fell adowne that day
Riche marchauntes houses brought to destruction
Churches and chapels went to great decay
That tyme was brent the more part of the towne
And to this present day is a famous opinion
Howe a myghty churche a mynstre of saynt Michaell
That season was brent and to ruyne fell

Then the people sawe their power insufficent
By diligent labour / wydome and policye
To subdue the fire / but styll dyd augment
To almyghty god they dyd call and crye
And to saynt Werburge the gracious lady
For helpe and succour in suche wretchednes
Weptyng and waylyng for woo and heuynes
Werburge.

r.iii.

Thabbot and couent of the sayd monasterie
Religiously lyuyng in holy conuersacion
Replete with mekenes and feruent charite
Toke the holy shryne in prayer and deuocion
Syngyng the letanie bare it in procession
Compaslyng the syre in every strete and place
Truslyng in Clerburge for helpe aide and grace.

Than they had ended the holy letanye
From place to place procedyng in stacion
A none a stremyng sterre appered sodaynlye
A white doue descended afore the congregacion
Appochyng as to helpe them / a signe of consolacion
The people reioyzed of that godly syght
And prayed saynt Clerburge with power and myght

So by the merite of this blessed virgin
The fire began to cesse / a myracle clere
Hat passyng the place / where the holy shryne
Was borne by the bretherne / as playnly dyd appere
The citezens dyd helpe in their best manere
The feruent great fire extincted was in dede
By grace aboue nature / in story we may rede

The clergie the burges / and the comons all
Consyderyng the goodnes of this virgin bright
With tendernes of hert and loue in speciall
Magnified and prayed our lorde god almyght
And blessed Clerburge by day also nyght
Whiche hath preserued of her great charite
Chestre from destruction in extreme necessite

Unto her shryne the people all went
The clergie before in maner of procession
Thankyng this virgin with loue feruent
for her mercy and grace shewed them vpon
Deuoutly knelynge there made oblation
Sayeng full sadly / we shall never able be
The place to recompence for this dede of charite

C A breue rehersall of the myracles of saynt Wlerburge
after her translacion to Chestre. Cap. xxi.

These foresayd myracles and signes celestiall
By diuine sufferaunce shewed manifistly
Magniffien this virgin and blessed moimail
With mycle worshyp honour and victory
Playnly declaryng vnto your memory
What singular grace / worshyp / and excellencie
Our saviour shewed for his spouse openly
As is rehersed at masse in her sequens

To expresse all myracles written in the place
In a boke nominate the thrid passionarye
It wolde require a longe tyme and space
To the reders tedious (no meruayle soothly)
Wher we omitt to writte of them specially
But touched in generall vnto your audience
To reioyse and comfort your hertes inwardly
As ye may considre in her sequens

Certaynly it is knownen by bokes expresse
Sith that saynt Wlerburge came to Chestre cite
By the power of god and myracle doutles
Wlerburge. r. iii.

She hath defended the towne from ennemite
From barbarike nacions full of crudelite
Of whom we haue shewed with diligence
Preseruynge her seruautes / and the monastery
As is declared in her true sequence

Also of her goodnes preserued she haſe
The ſayd towne from fire in extreme neceſſite
Many diuers tymeſ to their ioye and ſolace
Releuyng the citezens in wo and penaſite
For it iſ well knownen by olde antiquite
Sith the holy thynne came to their preſence
It hath ben their comfort and gladnes truly
As playnly appereth in her ſequens

Also to blynde men ſhe hath gyuen ſyght
To dombe men ſpeche right perfectly
To deſſe men their heryng pleauant and right
And helth to ſickē men replete with debilitē
Delyuered priſoners from captiuite
Paſſage to lame men / to mad men intelliſſe
Suche myracles ſhewed this bleſſed lady
As ye may vnderſtande in her ſequens

Wommen with childe by her had good delyuerance
Virgins defended from shame and vilany
Her seruautes were cured from wofull greuaunce
Marchantes and mariners delyuered from ieopardye
Other were ſaued from hangyng ſhamfully
A ſpeciall comfort ſuccour and deſence
To all carefull creatures ſekyng for remedy
By ſingular grace / as ſayth the ſequens

No wofull person in Payne and wretchednes
Man woman childe / who so euer they be
Comynge to the abbay with perfyt mekenes
Makynge supplicacion to this ladye free
But they departed ioyful and merie
To theyr dwellyng place by her beniuolence
And for their lyuyng had all thyng necessarie
As written is playnly in her sequens

for whiche great myracles and signes continuall
This blessed Clerburge floure of humfilit
Of the people is called for grace supernall
Patrones of Chestre / protectrice of the countre
Wher next our sauour and his mother Marie
She hath great honour prayse and preeminence
As most condigne to beare the principalite
In witnes wherof recordeth her sequens

This holy abbasse and lady imperiall
Hath ben president in Chestre monasterie
Theyr trust / theyr treasure / and defence speciall
In mycle reuerence .vii. hundreth yere trulie
And so shall continue by grace of god almyghty
To the worldes ende in hie magnificence
To whom be honour worship and glorie
Euer to endure / as sayth her sequens

C A charitable mocion and a desye to all the inhaby-
tauntes within the countie palatine of Chestre for the
monasterie.

Hye worthy nobles of the west partye
Conside in your mynde with hys discrecion
The perfite goodnes of this swete ladye
We mean laynt clerburge nowe at this season
Whiche hath ben your helpe and singular tuicion
And so euer wylbe / haue this in your mynde
Whan ye to her call with humble supplicacion
Wherfore to the monasterye be never vnynde

Remembre / at the foundacion of the sayd place
your predecessours and forefathers redy were
To gyue for their soule helth by singular grace
Parcell of their landes and possessions mere
To our saviour and to laynt clerburge clere
Redy to offre them with humble hert and mynde
In perfyt oblation with Hug. Lupe their foundere
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

Many helde their landes of the sayd monasterie
By tenure grand seriant / and some by homage
By tenur^r franke almoigne / other by fealtie
With seruice de chualer^r / and some by escuage
Some by petit seriant / and by tenur^r burgage
As in their euidentes and grauntes they may fynde
Tres maners de rentes / with tenur^r billelage
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

The place hath speciall franchises and liberte
Hauynge certayne wardes of landes and mariage
Of diuers gentilmen within the sayd counte
All theyr tenauntes and seruauntes haue fre passage
Within all cheshire without tolle and pillage

Suche auncient fredoms in their dedes they fynde
Syon by theyr founders for godly auauntage
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

The erle gabe the place many great fredoms
Within Chestre cite / whiche ben knownen of olde
With singular priuileges and auncient customs
Sant Werburge faire / with profites manyfolde
That no marchandise shulde be bought ne solde
Enduryng the faire days (in writing as we fynde)
But afore thabbay gate / to haue and to holde
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

Wherfore lordes barons / ye rulers of the countre
We you now exhorte in our sauour
Discreetly considre with your godlie eie
The myght of this mayden and chaste floure
Shewed by myracles euery day and hour
Whan she was required with true hert and mynde
In all busines she hath ben their protectour
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

Whan your forefathers haue ben in great perell
In ioperdie of lyfe on see and on londe
Or like to be slayne by ennemis in batell
Or taken by warr in prison fast bond
Unto this virgin / as we understande
Whan they called and cryed with contrite mynde
They escaped all daunger / cam whon safe and sonde
Wherfore to the monasterie be never vnynde

Marchauntes passyng with marchaundise

From lande to lande truly entendyng
If they were taken with cruell ennemyse
Dyels were put in perill of perisshyng
If they to this virgin devoutly praying
Made supplicacion with humble hert and mynde
Anone they opteyned theyr humble askyng
Wherfore to the monasterie be never unkynde

If any of you be red with infirmitie
With sekenes incurable / or other vexacion
As wronges inturies and other maladie
Unto saynt Clerburge making intercession
And to her place promysyng an oblacion
With contrite hert and penitent mynde
They were soone cured from all affliction
Wherfore to the monasterie be never unkynde

And you honest matrons remembre you all
The goodnes of this virgin full of grace
Whan ye in trauelyng upon her do call
Or haue any relique sende from the place
ye fortune and spede well in short tyme and space
And diuers maydens louyng a challe mynde
From vilany ben saued by her purchase
Wherfore to the monasterie be never unkynde

But eche contray shire / and congregacion
Some be disposed to vertues generall
And some to the contrarie proued by reason
Followyng their mynde and appetite sensuall
Haue shewed unkyndnes to the place spirituall
And haue ben sore punysshed / take this in mynde

To all other folowynge and example speciall
Wherfore to the monastery be never vnynde

Ther^o was never man of high nor lowe degree
Lorde / baron / knyght / marchaunt / and burges
Attempting to infringe their rightes and liberte
Remaynyng in the same malice and wychednes
But if they repent shortly they^r busynes
Askyng absolucion to they^r conscience blynde
Vengeance on them doth lyght doulles
Wherfore to the monastery be never vnynde

Diuers malefactours agayne good conscience
Attempting to take there seuerall possession
By subtell policy and wrong leyued euident
By proued perury and fals collusion
Whiche in they^r iniury and wronge mesprision
Without repentaunce in they^r consciens blynde
Sodenly haue ben drowed a sharpe puryncion
Wherfore to the monastery be never vnynde

Other haue be glad to alienat the patronage
Of certayne churches by malice and enuy
By a fals enquest for they^r owne auantage
Defraudyng the right of the holy monastery
Suche euill doers remaynyng in they^r tyranny
Without satisfaccion in their consciens blynde
Lyke wretches expired moste miserably
Wherfore to the monastery be never vnynde

Other haue ben besy serching day and nyght
To infringe them fraunchis and fridome auncient

By fals recordes oppugnant to ryght
As hath ben proved by persones indifferent
yet they haue procured and sought wronge iugement
Agaynst their libertes in conscience blynde
Sodayne and euyll deth folowed them consequent
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnykynde

Some other haue be parauenture on late
Studiois to disquiet the place the company
And diuers libertes haue alienate
Also tolled their franchis fraudulently
From the sayd place well knownen in memory
Suche mysdoers we moue in conscience blynde
To maende their wronges lett payne come sodeynly
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnykynde

Suche malefactours considre nat discretly
Howe all suche landes libertes and freedoms
Were gyuen to Christ and ben his patrimonye
And nat allonly to religious persons
For all suche fraunches priuileges possessions
Of charite were gyuen of pure conscience and mynde
To god and saynt Werburge with great deuocions
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnykynde

Howe so to make a small conclusion
We well perceyue in auncient bookes olde
All suche transgessours holdyng their opinion
Obstinate in malice indurate and bolde
Some haue ben slayne / some drowned in water colde
Some shamfully hanged rebukyng their kynde
Some wretchedly departed / some cruciat manyfolde
Wherfore to the monasterie be neuer vnykynde

C A litell orison or prayer to the blessed virgine saynte
Werburge by the translatour of this werke. Ca. xiii.

B Blessed Werburge and virgin gloriouſ
Descended by auncetrie of blod victoriall
Doughter to kyng Culfer / and Ormenild, vertuous
O ſufferayne lady and famous mōniall
With hert and true mynde on the I call
Thou art my ſuccour / my helpe in all diſtres
Defende and ſaue me from peynes infernall
By thy meke prayer ſwete patrones

O rutilant gemme clerer than the crifall
O redolent roſe repleit with ſuauite
Whiche for the loue of thy ſpouse eternall
Refuſed haſt all wayne pleaſures tranſetore
Honours / riches / and ſecular dignite
Nowe regnyng in heuyn as a quene doutles
Praye for thy ſeruaunt to the loide of mercy
Mekely I beſeke the ſwete patronelle

O ſufferayne lady full of ſingular vertue
Myndyng moſt religion from thy infancy
Elect to the a ſpouse our ſaviour Iſu
Profefſed obedience at the houſe of Ely
Wher thou obſerued the ſenſuals the
By grace aboue nature playn to exprefſe
Opteyne me power to haue victory
Ageynſt myn enneemyes ſwete patrones

O floure of virgins and comly creature
Syngyng with angels in the heuenny tourne

Transcendyng the saphir and diamonde pure
In worship praisynge beaute and decur
What tong can reherse thy ioy and honour
Whiche is ineffable for man to expresse
Beseeke thy spouse our blesyd sauour
To graunte me mercy swete patrones

for thy great vertu and hie discretion
Chosen thou was a pyler here to be
Of diuers monasteryes to encrease religion
By thy godly doctryne and humilitie
Exsample thou gaue of perfyt charite
Unto thi subgettis as a kynde maistres
Helpe me thy seruaunt of thy benignite
To please my maker swete patrones

No maruell it was thought thy subgettis all
Were vertuous and perfect in contemplacion
Under suche a ruler a hed and principall
Whose godly example and exortation
Were correspondent accordyng in one
Thy precept and deed were bruit with mekenes
In this vale misery be my protection
I humble the require swete patrones

Glorious abballe and floure of chastite
Carboncle shenyng bothe day and nyght
All this region by thy noble progenie
And by the is decorat vnder god almyght
The presens of thy blesyd body right
Reioisith thy seruauntis in all distres
Thou art our refuge and lanterne of light

Succour thy seruauntes swete patrones

¶ pereles princes lady imperiall
¶ gemme of holynes and noble president
Comfort to all creatures in paynes thall
Releuyng all secke feble and impotent
A myrrour of mekenes to euery pacient
Whose mynacles magnifieng thy great goodnes
Defende thy seruaunt from greuous turment
By thy supplication swete patronesse

¶ noble sufferayne and singular protectrice
¶ of thy true subiectes by speciall grace
In all necessite a sure mediatrice
From greuous oppression preseruyng thy place
A lanterne of lyght in eche wofull case
To illumine thy people plonged in heuynes
With great consolacion and gosly solace
Rowe lyghten our conscience swete patronesse

Swete louely lady mekely ¶ the praye
For thy great mekenes and perfect charite
Make thou intercession both nyght and day
For thy true seruauntes vnto the trinite
That we may opteyne here grace and mercy
And of our synne to haue forgyuenes
Aftewarde to come to eternall glorie
Helpe nowe and ever swete patronesse

¶ A breue conclusion of this litell werke vnto the reders
by the translatour. Cap. xxviii.
Clerburge f.i.

With tremblunge penne and hand full of drede
In termes rude translate nowe haue we
The noble historye of laynt Clerburge in dede
Besekyng all them for their good humanite
Whiche this litell proces shall beholde and se
For to adde and minishe and cause reformacion
Where nede requireth after your discrecion

At her lyfe historiall example may take
Euery great estate / quene / duches / and lady
To encrease in vertue / and synne to forsake
To obserue mekenes and prayer deuoutly
With pacience of hert / and almesdede truly
If thou be widow / her lyfe well folowyng
Thou mayst be sure in blis to haue a wonnyng

If thou be religious / wearyng blacke vesture
Take good example at this holy abbasse
Her lyfe wyll teche the how thou shult endure
In holy religion / opteynyng mycle grace
With mekenes / meditacion / mesure in eche place
And howe thou shalt kepe thy sensuals thre
Considering in heuen thy rewarde to be

If thou be a virgin of hie or low degré
Takyng imitacion of this virgin bright
Thou mayst well obserue the floure of chastite
And thy spouse shalbe the lorde most of myght
On whom if thou attende redy day and nyght
Thou shalt haue merite as recordeth scripture
With .v. wise virgins after thy departure

The cause mouryng vs this werke to begyn
It was to auoyde slouth and idelnes
And most for the loue of this holy virgin
Whiche is our sufferayn lady and patrones
As for baudy balades full of wretchednes
And wanton wynde gestis / we purpose none to make
For dredre of losyng tyme / clothed in vesture blake

Go forth litell boke / Jesu be thy spede
And sauе the alway from my reporting
Whiche art compiled for no clerke in dede
But for marchaunt men / hauyng litell lernyng
And that rude people therby may haue knowyng
Of this holy virgin / and rebolent rose
Which hath ben kept full longe tyme in close

To all auncient poetes litell boke submytte the
Whilom flouryng in eloquence facundious
And to all other / whiche present nowe be
First to maister Chaucer / and Ludgate sentencious
Also to preignant Barkley / nowe beyng religious
To inuentive Skelton and poet laureate
Praye them all of pardon both erly and late

If there be any thyng within this litell boke
Pleasaunt to the audience / contentyng the mynde
We praye all reders / whan they theron do loke
To gyue thankes to god maker of mankynde
Hat to the translatour ignorant and blynde
For every good dede / done in any cost
It cometh allonly of the holy ghost.

Werburge.

c.ii.

Almyghty god both one two and thre
We desire the with humble supplicacion
Saue holy churche of thy benignite
And all ministres in holy religion
Preserue the kyngis grace the Peeres the region
Defende our monasterie and thy seruantes all
And graunt vs by grace to come to blis eternall
finis.

A balade to the auctour.
O thou disciple of Tully most famous
Rowe flourisshyng in the floures of gloriouse eloquēce
Like as appereth by your stile facundius
full worthe laude prayse and preeminence
Put forth your werkes full sure of sentence
Whose auctour / what though vncertayne be his name
Of all the reders exalted shalbe in fame

Alas why shulde this delicious werke
Thus surely sette by pured science
To be examined by my rudeenes all derke
Whiche knowe full well myn insufficience
Sith I haue lerned by longe experiance
That dulled age in werkes of poetry
Must nedes gyue to poetes place and victory

Glorious god and kyng evertall
We magnifie thy name as is but ryght
Sith thou gaue to vs a floure most riall
Redolent in cronicles with historiall lyght
Whiche nowe is departed from this temporall lyght
The present yere of this translacion
A.D. xiii. of Christis incarnation
Cuius anime propicietur deus.

An other balade.

O frutefull histore / o digne memorial
Embowmed with doctrine of vertues infinite
With termes exquised / and sence retoriall
To spirituall hertes a singular delite
fragrant and facunde / of englishe exquisite
Holome in doctrine / for those that it desire
Auance you to rede it / for it is exquisite
Followynge the effect to kepe you from hell fire

Reioyse Chestre / reioyse ye religious
And thanke your maker of his beniuolence
That hath you gauen suche treasure preciouse
Aduocatrice / in your most indigence
O virgin werburge / of double excellency
Conserue thy seruauntes dayly familiar
Preseruyng them from inconuenience
The for tensie / that art theyn lode sterre

Amonges the whiche to thyn honour
One of thy clientes / with morall retoriique
Hath chaunged newly / o mayde most swete flour
Thy legende latine / to our language publique
Preserue his soule / and make hym domestique
Within the heuyns / in whiche that thou art sonke
With deth preuent / he myght nothyng replique
Harry Braddehaa of Chestre abbay monke

O cruell deth / o thesse vindicatyse
To persons vertuous ennemy mortall
Of this good clerke thou hast abbreged the lyfe
Preuentynge hym with thy dede stronge fatal

yet in dispite of thy most venomus gall
He hath translate this legende profitable
And left it for holsonie memoriall
To all his sequaces / a gyft most couenable

With polylshed termes / and good sence litterall
No place there boyde / but vertue abundeth
The effect is manifest : for science ouer all
Rethorically thy sentence groundeth
All vices surely it confoundeth
She wyngē the legende of this mayde pure
Her shenyng lye eche where redoundeth
Suche steppes folowyng / we hope in them tendure

An other balade to saynt werburge
With hert contrite accepte my supplication
Aydynge my fraylete and lyfe vacillaunt
Renegate and contumace in all obstinacion
Bewrapt with all synne / detestable and recreaunt
Touchsafe to supplie Jesu and geat graunt
Remyssion to haue of my synnes generall
Greuous and thrall / that I may the auaunt
A gentill Clerburge / to thy doctrine me call

Wherfore thy father / thy mother Ermenild,
Enclined both to dedes catholique
Ruffine and Benrede / thy betherne were fulfill,
Both with great grace / through martyrdome both like
With diuers of thy hymne magnifique
Redact in the catholique papall
Geat me suche grace to boyde all synnes inique
And gentill Clerburge to thy doctrine me call

With faithfull cleynnes / thy sole was sure preserued
Euer contynyng in doctrine celicall
Refusyng vanite / from vertue neuer swarued
But in all grace remaynyng principlall
Unto thy deth exhortyng great and small
Ruled to be / to the preceptes diuine
Gouerned by grace / were thy disciples all
A gentill Werburge call me to suche doctrine

Worldly felicite abiect from my courage
Enuy and pride / with lustes voluptuous
Rancorous cupidite myn hert sore do alwage
Bryng oyntmentes sanative for my sores dolorous
Inclore thy succours / and be beniuolous
Redy to be preseruyng me from pyne
Gouerne my lyfe from all actes daungerous
And gentill Werburge call me to thy doctrine

Be nowe beniuolent / whan I shall on the call
Unto thy slawe / as my trust hath ben sure
Leue unto me for a memoriall
Knowlege effectuall of thy lyfe pure
Lyuyng ther after / and so tendure
Euer in purite my lyfe to contynue
Yeldyng thankes for thy most holsome lufe
Christ ouer vs holde his hande / al vices teschue. Amē.

C And thus endeth the lyfe and histoyre of saynt Werburge. Imprinted by Richard Pynson / printer to the kynges noble grace / with priuilege to hym graunted by our souerayne lord the kyng. A. M. D. xxi.



G L O S S A R Y.

I N D E X.

G L O S S A R Y.

This Glossary is not intended so much to explain, as to exhibit in a tabular form those words now nearly obsolete which were in use at the time the poem was written.

A.

ACCEPTE, accepted, 80.
ADRED, alarmed, 160.
Ago, agone, gone, 116.
ALBE, (tunic?) a white vesture ordered to be worn by the clergy in administering the eucharist, 154.
ALIENAT, alienated, 203, 204.
ALLONLY, all only, only, 174, 204, 209.
AMPLIAT, enlarged, 148.
ANENDES, aent, in reference to, 100.
AT AFTER, after, 95, 193.
ATTEMPTED, tempted, 191.
ATTEMPTEN, plural of attempt, 100.
AUDACITY, courage, 2.

B.

BEFOUND, found, 8.
BEN, be, are, 1, 75, 111, 117, 134, 151, 186, 189, 202, 204.
BENESON, benediction, 90.
BESKE, beseech, 189.
BESKLY, busily, 1.
BESYNES, business, 2.
BORDE, "high board lord," those seated at the upper table at a feast, 60.
BOTH TWO, both the one and the other, 15, 57, 58.
BOWNE, bent, prepared, 162.
BRENNED, burned, 34, 39, 49, 139, 141.

BRENT, burnt, 60.
BRUTES, uncivilised people, 149, 152.
BROWDRED, embroidered, 60.
BUXUM, obedient, 1.
BYFORNE, before, 38.

C.

CADUCE, frail, feeble, 115, 118.
CANABY, canopy, 146.
CARLE, churl, clown, 38.
CELEBRATE, celebrated, 146, 181.
CELICALL, heavenly, 213.
CEMETERIE, 151, 184.
CESSE, to stop, verb act. 195.
CHERE, countenance, 102.
CHEST, coffin, 125.
CIRCUMFULCED, surrounded by brightness, 76, 150, *circumfulgeo*.
CLERKE, educated persons, 4, 209.
CLYPPED, called, 32.
COMEN, plur. of come, 128, 144.
COMPULACYON, computation, 5.
CONDIGNE, worthy, 199.
CONGREGATE, congregated, 188.
CONOMINAT, akin, 191.
CONSECRATE, consecrated, 98.
CONYNGE, skill, 184.
CORONATE, crowned, 115, 144, 147, 158, 175, 176, 181.
CORPORACE, corporate, a linen cloth spread under the chalice and paten at the eucharist, 154.

GLOSSARY.

COST, charge, also, side, 177, 182.
COSTY, a son coté, on his side, 164.
COSYNS, kinsmen generally, 25, 170, 171, 191.
COTIDIAN, daily, 80, 143.
COUNCEYLED, concealed, 45.
COUNTERED, encountered, 9.
COVETYSE, covetousness, 2.
CREATE, created, 2, 190.
CREATURE, creator, 1, &c. &c.
CRUCIATE, tormented, 101, 166, 204.
CRUDELITY, cruelty, 198.
CUBICLE, bedchamber, 1, 77.
CUP, “to sit between the cup and the wall,” probably a common term for a drunkard, 2.
CURE, a care or charge; as of a parish, &c. 54, 87, 107.

DEROGATION, damage, 173.
DESCRYBEN, plur. of describe, 8.
DESCRYPYON, for destruction, 97.
DESIDERY, desire, 56, 108.
DESSE, high desse, seat of state, 61.
DEVOTRE, devoir, respect, 25, 58, 126.
DIGHT, clothed, 144.
DOLOUR, grief, 167.
DO WAY, begone, put aside, 67, 83.
DONE, plur. of do, 67.
DYFFERRE, defer, delay, 30.
DYGNE, worthy, 109, 152, 211.
DYLATED, magnified, published, 9, 75, 96, 150, 168.
DYLECTACYON, delight, 27, 155.
DYSPENT, spent, 94.
DYVERSITY, dissension, 89.
DYVIDENT, dividing, 8, 10.

D.

DAN. master. 185, 186, from Dominus.
DARING, suffering pain, 98, from dare, pain. *Bailey's Dict.*
 Dredefully daringe, i. e. slinking along for fear, as if they would hide themselves, from view.
 “The dere, in the dellun,
 They droupen and daren.”
Antur of Arthur at the Tarnewathelan.
 “In this dale I droupe and dare.
 For dern dedes that done me dere.”—*Minst.*
 “Now or thai darend all for drede,
 That war before so stout and gay.”—*Ibid.*
 “Blotir,” to squat, skowke, ly close to the ground like a daring larke, or affrighted fowle.—*Cotgrave.*
DECORATE, decorated, 75, 96, 120, 126, 206.
DECOUR, 146, decur, 206, honour.
DEDICATE, dedicated, 104.
DEPAYRED, decayed, 125, deperir, *Fr.* disperdere, *Lat.*

EDIFIED, built, from edifier, *Fr.* 151, 153, 158, 177.
ELECTE, elected, 85, 93, 159, 190.
ELEVATE, raised up, 48, 125, 126, 161.
EMPAIRED, injured, 160.
EMPEIRYNG, inflaming? 195.
ENDURATE, hardened, cruel, 159, 191.
ENFORCE, strengthen, 34.
ENORMENTES, ornaments, 154, 156, 165, 180, 184.
ENOURNED, inurned, environed, 127.
ENQUIRED, for required, 80.
ENSUING, pursuing, 41; during, 177.
EQUIPOLENT, of equal power, 11.
EQUIVALENT, proportional, 167.
EXPULSE, expel, 6, 88, 111, 121, 142, 151, 152, 177.
EXTINCTED, extinguished, 196.

F.

FACUNDE, 211.
FACUNDIOUS, eloquent, 209, 210.

GLOSSARY.

FEMINITY, womanhood, 61.

FERE, 76; in fere, 11, 59, 164, together in company. See Chaucer, Cant. Tales, v. 4748, 4814. Ang. S. *fera, fera, socius.*

FERRE, far, 63.

FISNAMY, physiognomy, 103, 126.

FLOURES OF EXPERIENCE, of approved worth, 5.

FLOURYNGE, flourishing, 9, 23, 34, 135, 181, 209.

FOLLOWEN, follow, 97.

FRAGYLL, light, vain, 81, 103.

FRAGYLYTE, light conduct, 69.

FRAYLTE, inconstancy of mind, 3.

G.

GALWAY SCOT, Scotch from Galloway, 173.

GALWEDY, Galloway, from mediæval Latin word, Gallovidia, 162.

GATE, road, at no gate, no where, by no means, 89.

— got, begot, 11, 12, 13, 14, 91, 118.

GAUNTES, Gannets, or any geese, 97, 98.

GEAF, perhaps from gavel, progenies mascula; vide Skinner in voc. forens. Geaf therefore seems here to mean male descendant; of his eldest son Shem descending plain, i. e. in Saxon's tongue, geaf, 14.

GEAT, get, 212.

GLEBE, earth, soil, 9; vital glebe, mortal body, 129.

GOKT, Goths, 173.

GOTES, Goths, 140, 162. Goets and Gotes, being used in connection with Danes, probably means Goths; but as they are also used with Galway and Galwedy, they may refer to the Manxmen, who at one time possessed Galloway.

GRAFFE, graft, shoot, 75.

GUERDON, recompence, deserts, 84.

H.

HAD UPON, placed upon, 49.

HALLYNGE, aulæum, hangings, 61; "An hallynge, auleum, anabatrum, *Versus. Vela vel aulæa cortinæ sunt anabatra.*" Catholicon anglicanum MS. Dict. interedited, dated 1483.

HALL, usually a large tent for warlike uses, seems to mean the complete set of hangings for a chamber. Thus Margery Ar gentein in 1427 bequeaths "a steyned hall."—*Rokewode's Suffolk*, p. 290.

HAENEYS, armour, 9.

HASE, have or hast, 117, &c.

HE, for she, 23.

HOLLY, holily, 95.

HUMANYTE, courtesy, 25.

HYCHT, named, 15, 16.

HISTORIALL, historical, 10, 15, 208.

I.

ICHE, each, 112.

IRRACHYSES, Hierarchies, 61, 115.

INFORTUNE, misfortune, 194.

INSTRUCTE, instructed, 75.

IN SYGHT, in presence, 83, 161.

INTERIOUSLY, internally, 183.

JUTES, people of Jutland, 6.

K.

KYNDE, course of Kynde, course of nature, 98, 106, 193.

L.

LAD, one of low condition. Lad to wed a lady is inconvenient, 38.

LAYTH, probably lightening, akin to laye, or lowe, a flame, 138.

GLOSSARY:

LEED, laid, buried, 19.	N.
LENT, dwelling, abiding. <i>Sax. word, Lenge.</i> to dwell, 98, 119.	
LETTEN, let, permitted, 183.	
LETTYNGE, obstructing, 187.	
LEVE YE ME, believe me, 32, 84.	
LEVER, rather, preferred, 76.	
LOSE, destroy, 39.	
LOVERS, friends, 47.	
LUSTY eloquence, vigorous, 37.	
LYCENSE, leave, farewell, 65, 78, permission, 6, 36, 43, 99; 136, 152, 158, 186.	
LIGHTNESS, nimble, quick, 114.	
LYST, like, desire, 135.	
LYEN, plur. of lye, 11.	
M.	
MACHORYTE, anchorite, 103.	
MACULATE, defiled, 104, 126.	
MAGNIFIEN, magnify, 169, 197, 207.	
MAKEN, make, 134.	
MARGARYTE, pearl, or flower, daisy, 16.	
MAY, maiden, young woman, 27.	
MEAN, intercession, 172. "Meene, or mediatowre, <i>mediator.</i> "— <i>Prompt. Parv.</i> "Woman that is meane for any man, advocatte.— <i>Palegrave.</i>	
MEDA, reward, 13, 17, 18.	
MEDLED, mingled inconveniently, 117.	
MEMORALL, memorable, 8.	
MEMORATIVE, memorable, 41, 153.	
MEMOROUS, memorable, 6, 11, 104, 185.	
MENDES, amends, 47.	
MERCYABLE, pitiful, 95, 102, 175.	
MINISSE, diminish, 208.	
MONYALL, recluse, nun, 4, 81, 115, 145, 168, 197, 205; <i>monialis, Lat. moniale, Fr.</i>	
MOYNES, nun, 55, 59, 68, 80, 93, 130; molnesse, <i>old Fr.</i>	
MUTATION, taking the contrary course, 190.	
MYCLE, much, great, 144, 145, 146, 153, 157, 172, 174, &c.	
MYNSTERS, servants, waiters, 64, 94.	
O.	
NAT, not, 135, &c. &c.	
NAY, it is no nay, there is no denying it, 134.	
NÆ, nor, 54, 83, 100, 102, 117, 148.	
NOMINATE, named, 20, 22, 87, 88, 93, &c. &c.	
NOMYNYON, nomination, mention, 7.	
P.	
OBSEVEN, plur. of observe, 1.	
ODIBLE, odious, 138.	
OR, before, 95, 169, 172, 194.	
ORDINANCE, direction, preparation, 62.	
ORELS, or else, 36, 38, 147, 202.	
OUT OF PRESENCE, out of sight, 41.	
PARAGE, parentage, 69.	
PARESSHEN, parishioners, 194.	
PASSING, surpassing, 23, 27.	
PATYNMS, pagans, 140, 141.	
PAYNT, flatter, 2.	
PENALTY, punishment, 174, 198.	
POLLERS, plunderers, 89.	
POLLUTE, defiled, 129.	
POLLYNGE, pillaging, 139.	
POLTYKE, sagacious, 20.	
PRENOMINATE, forenamed, 139, 190.	
PREORDINATE, predestined, 143.	
PREPABAT, prepared, 1, 62, 114.	
PREPOTENT, very powerful, 14, 76, 182.	
PRETENDED, foreshewed, portended, 28.	
PROGENY, progenitors, 38.	
PROLONGING, postponing, 33.	
PROMISSION, permission, 129.	
PROMYTTE or promyt, promise, 178, 189.	
PROMYTTEYNGE, 163, 166.	
PROMOTERS, informers, 89.	
PAYCE, prize, preeminence, 9.	

GLOSSARY.

PRYME, daybreak, 40.

PRYMATE, supreme governor, 1, 4.

PUDICALL, chaste, modest, 142.

PULCHRYTUDE, 30.

PUGHT, pitched, set up, 162, 181.

PYNE, sorrow, 213.

PYNNE, confine, 98. "Pynnynne, or put yn a pynfold, intrudo, detruodo." *Prompt.* *Parv.* Ang. Sax. pyndan, includere.

R.

RECIDIVATION, relapse, 150.

RE COURSED, ran back again, 42.

REDACT, 212, from redactus, collected; gathered into the general body.

REFUTED, rejected, cast aside, 57.

REGALY, regality, royalty, 16.

RELIQUE, 121, 124, 127, 143, 144, 146, 153, 202.

REMANENT, remaining, 152.

REPARELED, repaired, 180.

RESEMBLED, reassembled, 119.

RESOLUTION, decay, resolving to original state, 123, 125, 129.

RESOLVE, dissolve, melt, 54, 129, 130, 142.

REVESSHED, revested, clothed again, 127.

REWARNED, rewarded, 84.

ROBORATE, corroborate, confirm, 91.

ROWME, place, rank, 56.

RUDE, uneducated, 127.

RUTILANT, glittering, brilliant, 128, 145, 205.

RYVED, rife, frequent, 140.

RYDDE, quit, relieved from, 109.

S.

SAD, saad, sayd. Sedate, discrete, 2, 23, 24, 27, 29, 38, 69, 81, 149, 155, 173.

SADNESS, discretion, 51, 57, 69.

SANCTYMONYAL, holy person, 96.

SAPVENTLY, wisely, 37.

SAUTYNGE, assaulting, 163.

SAYNE, plur. of say, 14.

SEGREGATE, separated, 159.

SENDE for sent, 10, 148, 149, 152, 156, 165, 183, 188, 202.

SENSUALS, essentials, 205, 208.

SEQUACES, successors, 212.

SEQUENS, 197. The name of a particular kind of service book. Lat. med. *Sequentiarius*, *sequentialis*. "Sequences." were chanted between the lessons at mass.

"Fist mainte sequence et mainte hymne."

SEYN, Sitting, Synod, 90.

SHALMES, musical instrument, 63.

SOTHE, truth, 2.

SPYRE, spike, tendril, 60. Corn spires when the flowers are forming. "Spyre of corne or herbe, hastula." — *Prompt.* *Parv.* "Spyre of corne, barbe du ble." — *Palsgrave*.

In the Wickliffe version, Isaiah 35 7. "Grenenesse of rehed and Spier schal growe in dennes in whiche dwelilden dragounis bifor" and Isai. 18. 2. "Papirus is a kynde of spier so great that bokis mowen be maid thereof." In a curious treatise on herbs, &c. Arund. MS. 42. "Pliny says, c. 81. ther is calamus scriptoris, swuche a stable as scryueners writhen with, and that is a reed spere; for by olde tyme, ar us of penne were fowndyn men wryten with reedspyre, &c. p. 55. 6.

STABLE, steady, firm, 27, 32.

STREETS, the milky way, 28: In German it is termed "die Milch-strasse" — as Phœbus surpassed other planets or stars, so doth, &c. perhaps, however, the word is a misprint for "starres."

STUDY, "stode styl in a study," mused in perplexity, was in a brown study, 98.

SUFFERAUNT, suffering, patient, 92.

GLOSSARY.

SUING, ensuing, following, 61.

SUPERNALL, from above, 41.

SUPPLE HER ROWME, supply her place, 93.

SUPPLIE, supplicate, 212.

SURGES, wax tapers, 144, 154, Fr. cierges, "cereus cereolus, serge." Vocab. Lat. Eng. Roy. MS. ix. c. xvii. "Ceroferarius, a bearer of serge." Harl. MS. 2257.

SYKERNES, security, 50.

SYTH, since, 4.

T.

TAMYSMOUTH, mouth of Thames, 139.

THRALL, bondage, 99, 113, 115, 117, 193, 207, 212.

— v. imprisoned, 115, 183.

THO, those, 25, 58.

TIMOROUS, occasioning alarm, 162.

TOLLYNG, knocking, pulling, 193.

TORTUOUS, torturing, 171.

TOYNES, tunes, (Prologue of J. T.)

TRANSCEND, pass over, 189.

TRANSLACYON, removal, 124, 128, 146, 159, 185.

TRANSLATED, removed, 11, 79, 124, 128, 153, 157, 181. converted, changed, 48, 49, 86, 97.

TRAYNE, trap, 39, 43.

TROW YE, think ye, 83.

TUYCYON, government, 5, 51. protection, 111, 136, 145.

TUMYLATE, buried, 26, 108, 126, 158.

TWYN, tine, loss, sorrow, 160.

U.

UNKNOWNING, unknown, 99.

UNKYNDE, unnatural, unhealthy, 167.

UNNETH, scarcely, 46. Saxon adv.

URE, use, 64; Ure for use occurs in writers about the age of Bradshaw.

USING HIM, conducting himself, 87.

V.

VALEAUNCE, valour, 9.

VARNAUNT, verdant, 23, 104, 129.

VENARE, VENERY, hunting, 8, 149.

VENGEABLE, revengeful, 39.

VERAY, verily, 100.

VIRGINALL, virginlike, 23, 68, 110.

VOLUPTE, voluptuousness, 81.

VYLAYNE PEOPLE, of no rank, 36, 38.

W.

WANDELES, Vandals, 140.

WETE, know, 82.

WIS, e wis, I know, 156.

WHOME, home, 189, 192, 201.

WHYLOM, formerly, 3, 4, 20, 21, 117, 136, 147, 209. Idleness whylom, former idleness, 3.

WODELY, madly, 163.

WOO, woe begone, sorrowful, 68.

WROKEN, from wreke, revengeful, 39.

Y.

YCHEON, each one, 113.

YERLE, early, 165.

YLNES, evil, or idleness, 28.

YMPRE, graft, scion, 75.

YORE, yore, long ago, 60.

I N D E X.

Abbey of S. Werburge founded by Anselme, 183 : Richard, a monk of Bec, ordained first Abbot, 183 : foundation confirmed by Rufus, 184 : endowed with many gifts, 184 : fortified, 184 : secular priests and canons dismissed, 183, 185 : replaced by religious monks, 183, 185 : exhortation to become benefactors to, 200.

Abbey gate, fairs to be held there only, 201.

Abraham and his sacrifice depaynted on arras, 60.

Adam and Eve depaynted on arras, 59.

Adda brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18.

Adeldryde of Kent, virgin, 15.

Adelhere of East England, 13.

Adelwlf, King of West Saxons, 140.

Adla, King of Southsex, 6.

Adoulfus, King, defeated the Danes, 139.

Agatha, St., in arras, 62.

Agnes, St., in arras, 62.

Albans, St., monastery founded by Offa, 10, 153.

Aldulph, King of East Anglia, great uncle to Werburge, 13, 69 : present at marriage of his niece Ermenylde, 25 : at feast of Werburge's profession, 59 : brother of St. Audry, 59, 73, 74 : assists her in building a church of our lady at Ely, 73.

Alfrycle, son of Oswy of Northumberland, 17 : married Keneburge, 17.

Alfrydus, 5, 138. Alfredus, Alredus, Aluredus, see Alredus, Biog. Dict. born at Beverley in Yorkshire, a secular priest, canon and treasurer of St. John's, Beverley. Wrote a History of Britain from the settlement of Brutus! to the year 1126, in which year he died. Hearne published an edition of his History, at Oxford, 1716, with a preface.

Alle, King of Northumberland, 7.

Alnot, servant to Werburge at Wedon, 101 : cruelly treated by her bailiff, 101 : who is miraculously punished by a distortion of his head, but afterwards healed, 101, 102 : murdered by thieves, buried at Stow besyde Bukbrydge, miracles displayed on his account, 103. Wilson, in the first edition of his English Martyrology, states that a festival in honor of Alnot was observed on the 24th of February, but in his second fixes the 25th of November as the day of solemnity.

Alve, 90, Alvechurch in the diocese of Worcester.

Alured or Alfred, reigned in 875, 153, 154, 155, 159 : crowned in London, 147 : divided his richesse into 4 partes, poor, religion, scholars, church-building, 147 : divided his day into 3 parts,

INDEX.

8 hours to read and pray, 8 to business naturall, i. e. food and sleep, 8 to government, 147 : descriptive quotation from Henry of Huntingdon, 147 : St. Werburge's shrine brought to Chester in his reign, 153.

Ambrose, St., in arras, 62.

Angels, nine orders angelical. Speculative persons in former times divided the angels into nine orders or choirs, but were not always agreed about their precise number or their respective ranks. The titles were Seraphim, Cherubim, Archangels, Angels, Thrones, Principalities, Powers, Dominions, Virtues. These again were divided into three Hierarchies. Represented on arras, 61 : take charge of the soul of St. Werburge, 115 : sung at the birth of King Edgar, 177.

Anlaf, King of Ireland, slain by Ethelstan, 176.

Anna, King of East England, A.D. 639 : ancestor to Werburge, 13 : character, 74 : his descendants, 13, 69, 75 : married Hereswith, 13, 69, 74 : subdued by Penda, 17 : slain in battle, 13, 75 : martyr, 13.

Anselm, 137 : visits Chester, 182 : at the desire of Hugh Lupus, 183 : founds an Abbey there, 1093, in honour of S. Werburge, 183 : expels secular priests and canons, replacing them with religious monks, 137, 183, 185 : ordains Richard, a monk of Bec, in Normandy, to be the Abbot, 183 : returns to London and made Archbishop of Canterbury, 184.

Antoninus, Archbishop, 154. The Archbishop here intended was Athelredus, who held the See from 871 to 889.

Apolyn, St., in arras, 62.

Arras "depaynted with pyctures and hystoryes manyfolde," bought by Wulfer

to decorate the Hall at Ely, where he gave a solemn festival upon St. Werburge's Profession, 59 : description of the subjects depaynted, 59 et seq. : subjects peculiarly sacred placed "over the hye desse," 61 : displayed at Chester in honour of Werburge's shrine, 146.

Arthur, King, 150, in arras, 62.

Ashdum, Battle at : Kenwalcus, King of West Saxons defeated there by Wulfer King of Mercia, 20.

Audry, called in some chronicles Edeldritha and Etheldreda, Lady Abbess of Ely, great aunt to Werburge, 13, 56, 65, 69, 79 : receives Werburge with great state, 57 : sister of Aldulph King of East England, 59 : history of, 69 : called Etheldred, 69 : born in Suffolk, at Exmynge, 69 : character and description, 69, 70 : marries Tombert of East England, 71 : living both mayde and wife, 71 : receives Ely as dowry, 71 : retires there as widow, 71 : sued by Egbryct King of Northumberland, 71 : marries him or Egflyde? 71 : lives Queen, wife and maid, 71, 72 : retires to Canwood Abbey, 72 : and there professed, 72 : retires to Ely, 72 : visited miraculously, 72 : elected Abbess, 73 : built a church there, 73 : founds a new monastery 673, 73 : endows the Abbey, 73 : died 679, 9th Cal. July, i. e. 23rd June, 74, 79 : succeeded by Sexburge, 79 : translated, i. e. her body removed, after 16 years, whole and incorrupt, 79.

Austin, or Augustin, sent to England by Pope Gregory, A. D. 594, 10 : baptized Ethelbryct King of Kent, first Christian king of Saxons, 14, 76, 152 : represented in arras, 62 : founds a monastery at Ely, 73 : returns thanks at Chester in Church of St. Peter and St. Paul, 152 : summons the monks at Bangor to convert the Saxons, 152.

INDEX.

Bangor monastery, 152 : contained nearly 3,000 monks, 152 : summoned by Austin to convert the Saxons, 152 : refuse to obey, 152 ; many of them slain by King Ethelfrige, 152.

Baptism ; of Ethelbryct, 14, 152 : introduced into Mercia, 17 : into East England, 20 : of Wulfade, 42.

Baptismal regeneration, 42, 109.

Bardenay, Lincolnshire, retirement of Ethelred, King of Mercia, 88. Body of St. Oswald removed from thence to Gloucester, 158.

Barkley, 209.

Basilus, St., in arras, 62.

Basyngwerke, 188.

Battle between Penda and Oswy near York, 18.

Battle at Ashdum, 20 : Wynwed, 18 : Trent, 87.

Bayliffe of Werburge maltreats Alnot her servant, is punished by her with distortion of his head, &c., afterwards healed by her, 101, 102.

Beasts, instruments for mannes salvacyon, 41.

Beccy, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18.

Bede, venerable, 5, 6, 17, 18, 19, 40, 69, 92, 152.

Benedict, St., and his convent, in arras, 62 : his rule adopted by St. Werburge, 73.

Beorswyde, wife of Hereric, King of Deiram, mother of St. Hylda, 12.

Bernulphus, King of Mercia, defeated by the Danes in 851, 140.

Berta of France married to Ethelbryct of Kent, 15.

Berthualdus, Archbishop of Canterbury, 91 : from 692 to 732.

Birth. The three births of man. Nativity, Baptism, Burial, 109.

Bishops' Sees removed from boroughs to "famous towns" by William the Conqueror, 181.

Boniface, Pope, 90, 91. Constantine, a Syrian, was elected to the chair of St. Peter on the 25th day of March, 708, and died April 9th, 715, he took the name of Boniface.

Bricticus, King of West Saxons, 138 ; at time of Danish invasion, 138.

Britons, expelled to Wales in 689, 6 : by Offa, 10, 152 : and confined them there by his Dyke, 10 : first called Welshmen, 159 : their inveterate hate of Saxons 159 : permitted to reside in Chester, till the time of Offa, 152.

Bryges, Bruges, Saint Ethelburge buried there, 13.

Brystowe, *Bristol*, 7.

Buckbridge, 103 : more properly Bugbrook in the deanery of Daventry, Northamptonshire.

Burdred, King of Mercia, cousin to St. Werburge, 142 : reigned 22 years and then expelled by the Danes, 142 : retired to Rome, 142 : buried there, 142.

Caerleon, built by King Belinus, 147 : a Bishop's See to all South Wales, 147 : called Wenedocie, 147 : made an Archbishop's See, 150.

Caeruska a name of Caerleon, 147 : built by Belinus.

Cain and Abel depaynted on arras, 59.

Canterbury. See removed to Lichfield, 10, 153 : oppressed by the Danes, 139.

Canwood Abbey, i. e. Coldingham in Berwickshire, 72 : retirement of St. Audry, 72.

Carlisle founded by King Leil, 148.

Ced or Cedda, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18 : made Bishop of Lichfield on recommendation of Archbishop Theodorus, 21 : and Coventry, 40 : was Archbishop of York during the absence

INDEX.

of Archbishop Wilfride, then lived in retirement, 40 : till at the request of Wulfer, King of Mercia, he was made Bishop of Lichfield in 669, he died, 672, protects a hunted deer, 40 : miraculously converts Wulfade and Ruffyn to Christianity and baptises them, 41, 42, : performs a miracle, hangs his vestures on a sunbeam, 48, 49 : reconverts Wulfer to Christianity, 48.

Cerdic, first King of West Saxons, A.D. 521, 6.

Charitas, St., in arras, 62.

Charlemagne in alliance with Offa, 153.

Chaucer, 209.

Cheshire, west part of Mercia, praised for valour, 9.

Chester, Werburge's body received there, 136 : second foundation of monastery, i. e. secular canons replaced by monks, by Hugh Lupus 137. Shrine of St. Werburge conveyed thither by the Convent of Hambury to escape from the pollution of the Danes, 143 : received, A.D. 875, with great pomp and ceremony and song of welcome, 144 : converted to Christianity at desire of Lucius, A.D. 156, and two doctors sent by Pope Elentherius for that purpose, 149. Daily sacrament administered at Church of St. Peter and Paul for three hundred years, 151.

Chester: Abbey, p. 4, 131 : extent of, 137 : City, 7, 131, 136 : Bishopric, 21. St. John's Church built by Ethelred King of Mercia, A.D. 689, 86. Shrine of St. Werburge brought to Chester, 131, 136, 143, 153. Abbey church founded, 131. Minster founded, 131, 156 : re-edified by Leofric, 137, 180 : transferred from secular canons to monks, 137 : miracles performed there, 136. Chester miraculously saved from the Welsh, 131, 160 : from fire, 137, 196 :

plague, 137 : reception of her shrine, 144 : called Caerleon, 148 : or City of legions, 149, 178 : said to be founded by Lleon Gaur, 148 : or rather by King Leil, 148 : by the Romans, 148 : fortified by Marius, 148 : called city of the legions, now Cestria from Castria, 149 : the Capital and See of North Wales, 149. Character and description, 149 : commended for its early faith, 150. First church founded in second century dedicated to St. Peter and Paul, 151 : mother church of the city, 151, 153 : was the cemetery for the city and seven miles round, 151. The true faith remained at Chester as the faith of Peter never failed at Rome, 151. Britons permitted to reside in Chester till expelled by Offa, 152. Several churches built in the city, 153. St. Peter and Paul's church enlarged by Elfedre, daughter of Alfred, 155 : and made a Minster, 155, 156 : Edmund, her nephew, recorded as founder in St. John's church, 156. Secular canons and prebends established at the Minster, 156. Chester re-edified and fortified, A.D. 908, by Elfedre, 157 : Walls enlarged, having been injured by Ethelfrede, King of Northumberland and by the Danes, 157. Castle enclosed, 158 : besieged by Griffinus, King of Britons, 159, 160 : saved by Werburge's shrine, 160 : attacked by Danes and Scots, and again saved by the shrine, 163 : flourished till the coming of the Normans, 180. St. John's church repaired by Earl Leofric, 180 : Minster re-edified and endowed by the same, 180. Bishopric removed from Lichfield to Chester, 181. Great fire, A.D. 1184, (194) : quenched by shrine of St. Werburge, 196.

Chester, a city of Mercia, 7.

Christianity preached in Mercia, 18, 43 :

INDEX.

in Britain, 149, 150 : remained pure at Chester, 151.

Church. St. John's Chester, curious record there, 156 : built by Ethelred King of Mercia, 689, 86 : repaired by Leofric Earl of Chester, 180. St. Peter and St. Paul's, Chester, founded, 151 : the cemetery of the city and seven miles round, 151 : the mother church, 151, 153 : St. Werburge's shrine placed there, 153 : great offerings made there, 154 : enlarged into a minster by Elfiede, daughter of Alfred, 155, 156 : her nephew Edmund recorded in St. John's church as the founder, 156. A new church "in the myddes of the cite," built instead to the honour of these apostles, 157.

Church, interference in electing a king, 85.

Claudius, Emp., sends troops to Chester, 148.

Cochede, misprint for Coelred, cousin of Werburge translated the body of Werburge from her tomb to a shrine, 11, 124, 125, 128. Colrede or Coelred, 87 : succeeds his cousin Kenred as King of Mercia, 92.

Colbrond, the giant Dane, killed by Guy, Earl of Warwick, 176.

Colchester, chief city of Essex, 7.

College. Pontifical Court, 90.

Constable's Sands, where the Constable William miraculously passed through the Dee, on the dry sands from Hillbre Island to Wales, 189.

Corpwaldus, of East England, 13.

Coventry. Abbey founded by Leofric, 180 : freedom of the city obtained by his lady Godith, 180.

Council, general, held by Kenred King of Mercia, 90 : description, 91 : at London, 181.

Cryda, first King of Mercia, 7 : father to Wybba and Quadriburge, 11, 12 : ancestor of Werburge, 11.

Cup. "Some to sit between the cup and the wall," 2.

Cycly, St., in arras, 62.

Danes, invasion by, 128, 131, 136, 138, A. D. 851, with 300 ships, 140 : prognosticated by marvellous signs A. D. 786, 138 : permitted as punishment for sin, 139, 140 : spoil Holy Island, 139 : Tynmouth, 139 : persecuted England 230 years, from Adelwlf, King of West Saxons, till the coming of the Normans, 140 : arrive in the Thames A. D. 851, 140 : also in 866 destroy Trentham and Wedon, 142 : oppress Kent, 142 : Isle of Wight, 142 : West marches, 142 : injure Chester, 157 : defeated seven times by Edward the elder, 155 : thrice defeated by Athelstan, 176 : slay St. Edmund, King of East England, 141 : burn monasteries, churches, &c. 141.

David pourtrayed in arras, 61.

Dee river, divides England and Wales, 7, 160 : waters divided for the Cheshire troops to pass through, 189.

Deer, a wild, miraculously obedient to St. Cead, 42.

Deiram, south part of Northumberland, between the Humber and Tweed, 12.

Doctors, four, 135. St. Athanasius, St. Basil, St. Gregory Nazianzen and St. Chrysostom.

Domveve, wife of Marwalde of Mercia, 17 : Dorchester, Bishopric, 21.

Dove, and flaming star appear with shrine of St. Werburge to put out a fire at Chester, 196. Dove miraculously breaks a rope and saves a man from hanging, 170 : cures a broken leg, 174.

Dover destroyed by the Danes in 851, 140. Dragons flying in the air forebode the Danish invasion, 786, 138.

INDEX.

Dress, exhortation against vanity and expense of, 66.

Dunstan hears angels sing at the birth of King Edgar, 177.

Dunya, brought by Peada to preach in Mercia, 18: he was consecrated Bishop of Lichfield, upon its erection into a See, 656: and died, 659.

Eadbald, King of Kent, 15, 22, 76: marries Emma of France, ancestor of Werburgh, 15.

Eadburg of Kent, Saint, daughter to Ethelbryct, first christian king, 15.

Eadfryde, son of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, 12: ancestor to Werburgh, 12.

Eagida thrice cured of lameness by St. Werburgh, 161.

East England, fifth kingdom of Heptarchy, Offa first king, 7: account of its princes, 13: Isle of Wight annexed to it by Wulfer King of Mercia on condition of the king's baptism, 20.

East Sea. East of Mercia, 8.

Ebba, Saint, Abbess of Canwood, 72.

Edelfied, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, offered to "God omnipotent," 19: sent to St. Hylda at Whitby for instruction, 19.

Edgar, crowned at Kyngston aged 16, 176: named meek, 176: angels heard to sing at his birth, 177: happiness of his reign, 177: character, 177: builds forty religious places, 177: expels secular priests from monasteries, 177: establishes a fleet, 177: annual progress through the land, 177: visits Chester, 137, 178: rowed on the Dee by eight kings, 178: visits shrine of St. Werburgh, 179: compared to Romulus, Cyrus, Charlemagne and Hector, 179. The Latin eulogy is taken from Henry of Huntingdon.

Edisbury, built by Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, 158.

Edmund, King of East England, slain by the Danes in 866, 141.

Edmund, sole monarch, reigned five years, 176.

Edred, sole monarch, 176.

Edward the elder, 131, 137, 155, 159, 175: crowned A. D. 901, defeated the Danes seven times, 155: gives Mercia to Ethelred (or Ethelbert) his brother-in-law, 155.

Edward, confessor, 179.

Edwyne, King of Northumberland, 15, 74: marries Ethelburg of Kent, 15.

Edwyn, sole monarch, 176.

Edwyn, King of Northumberland, marries Quadriburge of Mercia, ancestors to Werburgh, 12: subdued by Penda, 16.

Egbryct of Kent, 16, 76: reigned ten years, 16: uncle to Werburgh called by mistake uncle to Emenylde his sister, 25: at feast of Werburgh's profession, 59.

Egbryct of Northumberland, 71: sues St. Audry, 71: marries her? 71. Egbryct is probably a mistake of the author or printed for Egfrycle, who according to the chronicles was second husband to St. Audry, who is called Etheldritha and Etheldreda.

Egfrycle of Northumberland marries St. Audry, 71: invades Mercia, 87: subdued by Ethelred of Mercia, 87.

Egniclus of East England, martyr, 13, 74: subdued by Penda, 17.

Egwyn, Bishop of Worcester, 86, 89: persuades Ethelred to build Evesham Monastery, 86. Legend of Egwyn, 89: visits Rome, 90.

Egypt, plagues of, embost in arras, 60.

Elentherius, Pope, A. D. 156, sends two doctors to christianize Britain, 149.

Elfleda, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, wife of Peada, King of Mercia, whom she murders, 19.

Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, wife of Ethelred,

INDEX.

155 : enlarges St. Peter's and Paul's, Chester, 156 : converts it into a minister, and fixes there secular canons and prebends, 156 : dedicates an oratory to the Trinity and St. Oswald, 157 : re-edifies and fortifies Chester, A.D., 908, 157 : enlarges the walls, 157 : encloses the Castle, 158 ; rules Mercia after the death of her husband, 158 : repairs, Stafford, Warwick, Thornwort, and Shrewsbury, 158 : builds Runcorn and Edisbury, 158 : translates St. Oswald from Bardeney to Gloucester, 158 ; builds St. Peters at Gloucester, and is buried there, A. D. 919, 158. Epitaph from Henry of Huntingdon, 158.

Elijah, fed by ravens, 41.

Elia, King of Southsex, 6.

Ely. 18. Monastery, 51 : selected for residence by St. Werburgh, 51 : her reception there by St. Audry the Abbess 57 : given by Tombert as dower to St. Audry, 71 : with muddy waters compassed about, 71. Church there built by St. Audry, 73. Monastery founded by St. Austin, 73 : new monastery founded by St. Audry, 673, 73. St. Audry, Abbess, 73. Sexburge, her sister, retires to Ely and afterwards is elected Abbess, 79, 80. Ermynylde retires to Ely and succeeds her mother Sexburge as Abbess, 81 : miracles performed there, 82, 83.

Enswyde of Kent, saint, great uncle to Werburgh, 15.

Emma of France, wife of Eadbald, King of Kent, 15.

Erchenwyn, first King of Essex, oft brought to ruin by King of Mercia, 6, 7.

Ercombert, King of Kent, grandfather of St. Werburgh, 16, 22 : marries Sexburge of East England, 12, 13, 15, 76 : character, 15 : commands Lent to be observed, 16, 77 : promotes religion, 77 : dies, having reigned 24 years, 78, or 30 years, 16.

Ergar, for Edgar, visits Chester, 137.

Erkengode of Kent, aunt of St. Werburgh, a nun, 16, 76 : professes at Bruges, 77.

Ermenberge of Kent, virgin, spouse of Jesus, 15.

Ermenburge of Kent, virgin, spouse of Jesus, sister of preceding, 15.

Ermengyde of Kent, 15.

Ermenred of Kent, great uncle to Werburgh, married to Osseava, 15.

Ermenricus, King of Kent, reigned in 535, great grandson of Hengist, 14 : father of Ethelbryct first christian King, 14.

Ermenylde, wife of Wulfer, King of Mercia, 11, 12 : mother of St. Werburgh, 12, 13, 16, 35, 76 : marriage, 16, 22, 24 : character, 23, 24, 25, 33, 76, 80, marriage solemnity, 24 : pedigree, 22 : severely reprimands Werbode for seeking Werburgh in marriage, 35, 36, &c. after the death of Wulfer retires to Ely monastery, 80 : succeeds her mother Sexburge as Abbess of Ely, 81 : dies, Idus, (i. e. 13) feb. 82 ; buried at Ely, 82 : and enshrined, 82 : miracle performed at her tomb, 82, 84.

Essentials of Religion, three ; wilful poverty, chastity, obedience, 65, 88, 96, 108, 139, 185, 205.

Essex, fourth kingdom of the heptarchy ; first King, Erchenwyn, 6 : oft brought to ruin by King of Mercia, 7 : chief city, Colchester, 7.

Ethelbryct of Kent, 76 : reigned in 555, 14 : baptized by Austin, 14, 76, 152 : first christian King, 14, 22, 76 : founder of many religious establishments, 14, 76 : married Berta of France, 15.

Ethelbryct of Kent, great grandson of the preceding, martyr, 15.

Ethelburge of East England, 13, 69, 77 ;

INDEX.

great aunt to Werburge: buried at Bryges, 13. Abbess of Bruges, 77.

Ethelburg of Kent, Saint, wife of Edwyne King of Northumberland, 15.

Etheldreda of Kent, martyr, 15.

Ethelfrude, King of Northumberland, slays disobedient monks at Bangor, 152: ruins Chester, 157.

Ethelrede, 155: husband of Elfleda the daughter of Alfred, receives Mercia from his brother-in-law Edward, 155.

Ethelred, son of Penda, 11, 17, 74: uncle to Werburge, 17: marries Ostryde daughter of Oswy King of Northumberland, 87: present at feast of Werburge's profession, 58: succeeds Wulfer, 79, 85: as Regent, elect of his peers, permittted by his church, 85: converted by Werburge, 85: made her president of all monasteries, 85, 122: gave her lands, &c. for church building, 86: builds St. John's church, Chester, 689, 86: gave ground for building Evesham monastery, 86: oppresses Kent, 87; subdues Egfrude of Northumberland, 87: after the death of his wife Ostryde, having reigned twenty-nine years, he resigned his crown by the counsell of St. Werburge, 87: and retired to Bardenay and became Monk, 88: afterwards made Abbot, 88.

Ethelstan, son of Edward the elder, 137: crowned at London, 175. In the fourth year of his reign, A.D. 872, Guy of Warwick kills Colbrond, 176. He thrice defeats the Danes, 176: slays Anlaf King of Ireland, 176: character, 176. A Latin eulogy taken from William of Malmesbury, 176.

Ethelwod of East England, 13.

Eusam, *see* Evesham.

Evesham monastery built on ground given by Ethelred King of Mercia, 87: endowed with eighty-four tenements by Kenred King of Mercia, 89: obedient to the Pope alone, 90, 91: a Council formally confirms this dedication, 91: repaired by Leofric earl of Chester, 180.

Eustace, St. converted by a Hart, 41: his festival was kept on the 20th day of September.

Exmynge in Suffolk, birth place of St. Audry, 69.

Festival on Werburge's profession described, 59: the company, 58, 59. arras described, 59, 60, 61. conversation, 63. music, 63. minstrels, 63.

Fair of St. Werburge, Chester, merchandise to be sold only before the Abbey-gate, 201.

Finanus, Bishop, baptizes King Wulfer, 20, 33: preaches Christianity in England, 43.

Fledder, King of Essex and Middlesex, married Ricula sister to Ethelbryct first christian King, 14.

Funereal ceremonies, 116.

Gauntes, 97, 98. This name is usually given to Pelecanus Bassanus, Soland Geese, Gannet, but in early authors seems to be applied generally to any description of wild goose. Gante, anseres sylvestres, Ducange. It is somewhat remarkable that St. Milburge is pourtrayed holding a church in her hand and chasing geese.

Geaf, 14.

Geese, wild, miraculously impounded by St. Werburge, 97: one, roasted and eaten, restored to life, 100.

Giraldus, a Briton. Giraldus Cambrensis, 86.

Gloucester. Body of St. Oswald removed from Bardenay to St. Peter's at Gloucester, 158. Elfleda daughter of Alfred buried there in 919, 158.

INDEX.

Godfather. Wulfer, godfather to King of East England, 21. St. Cead, priest and godfather to Prince Wulfade "for want of compayne," 42.

Godith, or Godiva, wife of Leofric, Earl of Chester, 180: obtains freedom of Coventry, 180.

Goet, 173. Danes from Gothland or Jutland.

Gregory, the great doctor, in arras, 62.

Gregory, Saint, sends St. Austyn to England, A.D. 594, 10.

Gregory, Pope, sends Augustin to England, 594, 10.

Griffinus, King of the Britons, 159: besieges Chester, 159, 160. One of his soldiers smote with a stone the shrine of St. Werburge which was placed upon the walls for the defence of the city, he immediately expired with hideous pain, 160. Griffinus and his host were smitten with blindness and depart from before the city, 160.

Gyrarde, 5. Q. Giraldus Cambrensis?

Guy, Earl of Warwick slays Colbrond the giant Dane, A.D. 872, in the fourth year of the reign of Ethelstan, 176.

Hambury situated in the northern division of Offlow in the county of Stafford. Monastery built and endowed by Werburge, 86: her residence, 159: under her rule, 122: burial place of Werburge, 107, 120, 123, 131: the recluses ordered to attend at her death and take charge of her body, 107. They remove the body from Trentham, where she died, during a miraculous stupor inflicted on the residents there, 119. The tomb there, 127. The shrine of Werburge removed thence to Chester to escape the Danes, 131, 142. Miracles performed there, 159.

Harold, King of Danes, 162: besieges Chester, 163: repelled by the Shrine of St. Werburge, 163.

Harold defeated by William the Conqueror, 181.

Hector death of, in arras, 62.

Hedda or Headda, Bishop of Lichfield at the time of the translation of Werburge's body, 22 July, 708, 128.

Hengist, fourth in descent from Woden, 14: accompanied by Saxons, Angles and Jutes, i. e. people of Jutland, came to England, A.D. 449, to the assistance and at the invitation of Vortiger, 6: became first King of Kent, 6, 14.

Heptarchy, 6.

Hereric, King of Deiram, marries Beorswyde, father to St. Hylda and Herys with, 12, 74.

Hereswyth, daughter of Hereric, King of Deiram, 12: wife of Anna, King of East England, 13, 74: mother of Sexburge, St. Audry, St. Ethelburge, St. Withburge, St. Jurwyne and King Aldulph, 13.

Hezechiah, pourtrayed in arras, 61.

Heirarchies, and the three, 61, 115, *see* Angels.

Helburghee, Island, 188. William Constable of Chester by help of Werburge passes his army dryshod from thence to Wales to rescue Richard Earl of Chester from the Welsh, 189.

Hingwur, a northern King invades England in 866, 141.

Holy Island, spoiled by the Danes, 139.

Hoo, a village in Kent: miracles performed there, 104: an oak-tree opens and receives Werburge to protect her from violence, and remains to this day vernaunt, fresh, green and clere, and a test of purity, 104. Hoo a parish in the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the dio-

INDEX.

ceese and deanery of Rochester is distinguished from others by the name of Hoo St. Werburgh, as the church was dedicated to that saint. Laurence, Bishop of Rochester, appropriated this church, with the chapel of All Saints, to the prior and convent of Rochester.

Hoole heth, 162. Harold the Dane and Malcolm of Scotland draw up their army there against Chester, 162.

Hubba, a northern King invades England in 866, 141.

Hugh Lupus, nephew to the Conqueror, 181, 190 : receives Cheshire from him, 182 : to hold by the sword, and call parliaments, 182. Conquers Cheshire after three defeats, 182 : government of his Earldom, 182 : invites Anselm to visit Chester and found an Abbey there, 1093, 183 : endows it with many gifts, books, &c. 184, 185 : forms a cemetery in it and protects the whole with strong walls, 184 : dies 27 July, A.D. 1102, 185 : succeeded in the Earldom by his son Richard, 185.

Humber, North of Mercia, 8 : with the Mersey divides Mercia from Northumberland, 8.

Humility, twelve degrees of, 96, 113.

Hylda, Abbess and foundress of the Abbey of Whitby, 12, 74 : daughter of Hereric of Northumberland and Beorswyde, 12.

Joshua leading the Israelites in pycture on arras, 60.

Ida, King of Northumberland, 7.

Idolatry, destroyed, 20, 25, 33, 49.

Jerom, St. in arras, 62.

Jerumannus, Bishop of Lichfield, 21 : baptizes Wulfer, 20. He was made Bishop of Lichfield, 664 : and died 669 : first bishop of East England, 43 : preaches Christianity in England, 43.

Joseph, History of, depaynted on arras, 60.

Judith, a lady cured of barrenness, 164.

Julius Caesar, sends troops to Chester, to subdue Ireland, 148.

Jurwyne of East England, great uncle to Werburge, martyr, 13, 69.

Jutes, Danes from Jutland, 14.

Katherine, St. in arras, 62.

Keneburge, daughter of Penda, 11, 17 : Aunt to Werburge, 17 : buried at Peterborough, enshrined, 11 : married Alfryd of Northumberland, 17 : at feast of Werburge's profession, 58.

Kenneswyde, virgin, daughter of Penda, 11, 17. aunt to Werburge, 17 : buried and enshrined at Peterborough, 11 : at feast of Werburge's professoin, 58.

Kenrede, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 85 : confessor, 26 : buried at Rome, 26 : King of Mercia, 88, 89 : character of him, and his engagements, 89 : endows Evesham with eighty-four tene- ments, 89 : visits Rome, 90 : calls a general council to confirm the obedience of Evesham to the Popedom, 90 : re- signs his crown to his nephew Coelrede, 92 : revisits Rome, A.D. 708 : becomes Monk, professes the order of St. Benedict, 92 : dies 92.

Kent, Kingdom of, earliest of the heptarchy, their first King, Hengist, A.D. 455, 6 : account of, 14 : united to Mercia by Wulfer, 25 : oppressed by Ethelred of Mercia, 87 : oppressed by the Danes, 142.

Kenuherus of East England, a noble man of fame, 13.

Kenwalcus, King of West Saxons, de- feated by Wulfer, at Ashdum, 20.

Kington, Edgar crowned at, 176.

Kyneswith, wife of Penda, King of Mercia, grandmother to Werburge, 11, 17.

Ladies, exhortation to, 66.

Laurence, St. in arras, 61.

Leeds, Battle near, 19, 33.

INDEX.

Legend. The true legende, 5, 24, 27, 97, 101, of Egwyn, 89.

Legendary, The sweet, read by Werburge, 96.

Legions, two cities of, Caerleon in Monmouthshire, 147, and Chester, 148.

Leil, King, founder of Chester, 148, and Carlisle, 148.

Lent ordered to be observed, 16.

Leofric, Earl of Chester, 179: repairs and endows the Minster at Chester, 137, 180: and several churches, 180: founded Leonence monastery, 180: and Wenlecence, 180: repaired Evesham, 180: founded Abbey at Coventry, 180: made the city free, 180: repaired college of St. Johns, Chester, 180.

Leofwin, Duke of Mercia, father of Leofric, 179.

Leonence, monastery founded by Leofric, Earl of Chester, 180.

Lichfield. See of Canterbury removed to, 10, 153. Bishopric, 21: removed to Chester, 1075. 181.

Lillies, used as crowns for Virgins, 62.

Lincoln. Bishopric, 21: attacked by the Danes, 141.

Literature, Prologue to the second book, a poem in praise of, 134.

Leon gauer, reputed founder of Chester, 148: a giant, builder of caves and dungeons but no goodly buyldyng pre ne pleasaunt, 148.

London, 8: oppressed by the Danes, 139, 141: made an Archbishop's See 150.

Lothary of Kent, 16, 74, 76: reigned twelve years, 16: called erroneously uncle to his sister Ermenylde, 25.

Lucius, King of Britain, A.D. 156, 149: introduces Christianity into Britain, 149: "ordeyned" 28 Bishops and 3 Archbishops, at London, York, and Caerleon in South Wales, 150.

Lucy, St. in arras, 62.

Lupus, Hugh, 137: transfers the monastery at Chester from secular canons to Monks, 137.

Lydgate, 209.

Lyndeay, monastery for fifty Monks by Wulfer, 21.

Maccabees, Story of, in arras, 61.

Marceyl, or Mersellyn, son of Penda, 11, 17: uncle to Werburge, 17: at feast of Werburge's profession, 58.

Margaryte, 16. Qu. name or quality? Saint, in arras, 62.

Marius, King of the West partie, fortified Chester, 148: slew Reodric, King of the Picts, 148: and calls his territory Westmarilande after his own name, 148.

Marriage commended and enjoined upon Werburge by her father Wulfer, 51.

Martin, St. in arras, 62.

Marwalde, or Merwalde, son of Penda, 11, 17: uncle to Werburge, 17: married Ermelberge princess of Kent, 11: or Domvere, 17: father of three holy virgins, Myldred, Mylburge, Mylgude, at feast of Werberge's profession, 58.

Matilda, niece to King Henry I. Countess of Chester, 190: wife of Earl Richard, son of Hugh Lupus, 190: compared to Jezabel, and Athaliah, 190: incenses her husband against the monastery of St. Werburge, for refusing to give him the Manor of Sallon, 191. For this iniquity she and her husband were shipwrecked and drowned, at the same time with William, son of Henry I. 193.

Matrimony commended, 52.

Maucolyn, King of Scotland, 162: besieged Chester, 163: repelled by the Shrine of St. Werburge, 163.

Mercia, 5. Mercyens, 5. History of, 5, 11. Sixth kingdom of Heptarchy, Cryda first King, 7: continued 300 years, under eighteen Kings, 7: des-

INDEX.

cription of, 7 : derives its name from Mersey River, 8 : enlarged by Penda, 8. Cities and towns of, 8. Productions of, 8, Valour of the people, especially of the west part, 9 : introduction of Christianity, 17, 18 : rebels against Oswy, King of Northumberland, 19 : crowns Wulfer, 19 : divided originally into three parts, 20 : united under Wulfer, 20 : largest province in England, 21 : account of, 21 : contains five bishoprics, 21 : united to Kent by Wulfer, 25 : invaded by the Danes, 141 : given to Ethelrede by Edward the elder, 155 : after his death governed by his widow Elfiede, 158.

Mereum, cousin to Werburge, died in baptism, "taken by myracle expresse to the blys of heven," 11.

Mersey River, North of Mercia, 8 : with the Humber, divides Mercia from Northumberland, 8 : the name of Mercia derived from it, 8 : flows between Cheshire and Lancashire, 8,

Minstrels engaged at high Festivals, 63. Minster at Chester, originally a Church dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, receives the shrine of St. Werburge, enriched with great offerings and then enlarged and converted into a minster, a new church being built instead in the midst of the city and dedicated to the two above named Saints, 156, 157 : re-edified and endowed by Earl Leofric, 180.

Miracles. A Hart obedient to S. Cead, 42 ; a glorious light conceals the mass from Wulfer, 48. St. Cead hangs his vesture on a sunbeam, 48, 49 : performed at Stone, 50. By St. Werburge's sanctity, 68 : by St. Audry's 72. Angel appears to St. Sexburge, 78 : body of St. Audry found incorrupt after 16 years, 79 : at tomb of Ermenylde

irons fall from a prisoner and spring up on the altar, 83. Schoolmaster punished and relieved, 84 : shewed towards Werburge, 85 : of Werburge, 96, 97. Wild geese pounded at Wedon, 97 : a roasted and eaten goose restored to life, 100 : the head of her bailiff distorted by her and restored, 101, 102. Her veil hanged on a sunbeam, 103 : miraculous oak at Hoo, 104. Werburge cures all manner of diseases, 105 : miraculous powers after death prayed for by Werburge, 113. Angels take charge of her, 115 : sweet odours rise from her body, 116 : miraculous sleep of the watchers of St. Werburge's body at Trentham, 119. Locks and barres of Trentham Abbey fall down without man's hands, 119. at tomb of Werburge, 120, 121, 153, 159. Werburge after 200 years voluntarily resolves her body to dust, 129. at Chester, 137 : of Werburge, next to those of the Virgin Mary, 143. performed at Wedon, 159. Hambury, 159 : first miracle shewed for Werburge after her translation to Chester, 159. Chester saved by her shrine, 160. Soldier struck it with a stone and is struck dead, 160. British army struck blind, 160 : compelled to return from siege of Chester, 160 : at another time a soldier for similar offence becomes mad and dies, and the enemy retires, 162. Lady cured of barrenness, 164. Pregnant woman cured of insanity, 166. Woman cured of blindness, 167 : six halt, lame and blind and many others cured, 168. A man hanged, twice restored to life, 170. Corn preserved at Upton from horses, 172. Broken leg cured, 173. Dee divided as the Red Sea, 189. Eagida thrice cured of lameness, 161. St. Werburge, and an honest woman, appear at the monastery of

INDEX.

Chester to announce the death of Earl Richard, 193. Fire at Chester put out by shrine of St. Werburge, 196: of St. Werburge recapitulated, 197.

Monasteries and Religious houses founded, 10, 15, 49, 50, 77. Peterborough Abbey founded, 49. Stone Priory, 50. Ely, 73. Trentham, Hambury and Wedon, 86. Evesham, 87. St. Albans, 10.

Moses and busche flammyng depaynted on arras, 60: also receiving the two tables on Mount Synaye, 60.

Music invented by Tuball and Tubalcain, 59.

Mylburge, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.

Myldred, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.

Mylgylde, virgin, cousin to Werburge, 11.

Nicholas, St. in arras, 62.

Noah, comforted by a dove, 41: and his shyppe depaynted on arras, 59.

Norfolk, subject to Offa, 7.

Northumberland, 7th Kingdom of Hetharchy under Ida and Alle, previously two kingdoms, chief city York, 7. Account of its princes, 12.

Norton Abbey, founded by William, Constable of Chester, in memory of his miraculous passage dryshod from Hilbree Island to Wales, 189.

Oak at Hoo, 104: preserves St. Werburge, a test of perfyte lyfe, 104.

Oblacions required for restoration to health, 121, 124.

Offa, first King of *East Anglia*. Norfolk and Suffolk, 7: subdued the West Saxons, Northumberland and Kent, 9: drove the Britons into Wales and made the Dyke, named after him, to restrain them, 10: removed the See of Canterbury to Lichfield, 10, 153, founded St. Alban's monastery, 10, 153: gave Peter's Pence to Rome, 10, 153: visits Rome, 90: expels Brutes and Welshmen out of Chester, 152: gains 17 battles against the Pagans, 153: alliance with Charlemagne, 153: first took the whole monarchy, 153: reigned 39 years, 153.

Offryde, son of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, 12, 74: slain in battle, 12: husband of St. Audry? 74: Offryde is probably a mistake for Egfride.

Ossava, wife of Ermred of Kent, 15.

Ostryde, daughter of Oswey King of Northumberland, wife of Ethelred, King of Mercia, 87: murdered 87: by the people of the north parte, or, by her own people, that is, by the nobility of Mercia, A.D. 697, *vide* Bede B. v. ch. 42.

Oswald, King of Northumberland, martyr, 16: subdued by Penda, 16: and slain, 18. Oratorie at Chester, i. e. south transept of the cathedral, dedicated to him by Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, 157: she translates his body from Barodenay to Gloucester, and builds over it a church dedicated to St. Peter, 158. She founded the priory of St. Oswald, introducing into it secular priests; it was accounted a free chapel royal, exempt from the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury or Bishop of Worcester.

Oswolde, Saint, 72: brother of Ebba Abbess of Canwood, 72.

Oswey, King of Northumberland, 17, 87: invaded by Penda, 18: offers him presents to avoid war, 18: defeats Penda who is slain, 19, 33: offers his daughter Elfleda "to god omnypotent," 19: sends her for instruction to St. Hylda at Whitby, and gives 12 possessions to build a monastery there, 19: rebelled against by the Mercians, 19.

Pagans, viz. Danes, Goths, Norwegians,

INDEX.

Scots, Picts, Vandals, 140, 141 : invade England in 851, with 300 shippes, 140 : again in 866, 141.

Passyonary. A boke wherein her holy lyfe wryten is, whiche boke remayneth in Chester monastery, 26 : The third Passionary, 120, 197.

Peada, son of Penda, 11, 17 : introduced baptism into Mercia, 17 : married Elfede, daughter of Oswy, King of Northumberland, 17 : brought four priests, Ced, Beccy, Adda and Duyna to preach in Mercia, 18 : reigned three years, 19 : murdered by his Queen Elfede, 19.

Peers, elect a King, or Regent, 85.

Penda, King of Mercia, 8 : enlarged it, 8, 17 : subdued five kings, 11, 16 : Edwyn and Oswald of Northumberland, Sygbert, Egnicius and Anna of East England, 16 : married Keneswith, 11, 17 : was grandfather to Werburge, 11 : history, 16 : begun to reign, A.D. 626 aged 50, 16 : tenth in descent from Woden, 16 : reigned 30 years, 11, 16 : permitted introduction of baptism, 17, 18 : and the preaching of Christianity, 18 : invades Oswy King of Northumberland, 18 : slays St. Oswalde, 18 : and Anna, 75 : slain in battle near York with 30 dukes, 19, 33.

Peter, Bishop of Lichfield, consecrated 1067, removed his See to Chester, 1075, 181 : died 1086 : buried at Chester.

Peterborough Abbey. Saints Keneburge and Keneswyde buried there, 11 : founded by Wulfer, in satisfaction for the death of his sons Wulfade and Ruffyn, 49.

Peter's Pence first paid to Rome by Offa, 10, 153.

Polycronicon, 5, 7, 128, 148, 179, by Ralph Higden, 128. This is an early chronicle consisting of seven books, comprising a history from the creation to the year 1357. The six first books were compiled by Ralph Higden, with great judgement, and are more relied upon as an authority than most works treating of times so long anterior to those of the author. The seventh book is entirely original and may be consulted with safety. The folio edition of 1642 is generally considered the best.

Portents of Danish Invasion, 138.

Profession of St. Werburge, 65.

Proverbs. Please God and love him and doubt ye nothing, 96. Man proposeth and God disposeth, 119. Good maners and conyng make a man, 134.

Purgatory, Werburge exempt from, 115.

Quadriburge, daughter of Cryda, 11. Wife of Edwyn, King of Northumberland, ancestress to Werburge, 12.

Ranulphus or Radulphus Higden, author of the Polychronicon, 128, 148. He was an early and faithful chronicler, he died in 1363.

Redwald, of East England, a chrysten prince, 13.

Regeneration by Baptism, 42.

Reliques of St. Werburge, 143, 146 : efficacious, 121.

Repton monastery under the rule of St. Werburge, 122 : attacked by the Danes, 141, 142. Burdred, King of Mercia residing there, 141.

Richard a Monk of Bec in Normandy, first Abbot of St. Werburge Abbey, 183.

Richard, 2d Earl of Chester, 137. Son of Hugh Lupus, 185, 187, 190 : miraculously preserved from Welshmen, 137. 187 : drowned, 137 : pilgrimage to St. Winifrede, 187 : waylaid by the Welsh, 188 : rescued by his constable

INDEX.

William and brought safe to Chester, 189 : married Matilda, niece of Henry I. 190 : succeeds to the earldom at seven years of age, 190: benefactor to religious establishments, 190 : perverted by his wife, asks for the manor of Salton from St. Werburge's Abbey, 191 : enraged at the Abbot's refusal, meditates the destruction of the Abbey, 192. Shipwrecked and drowned off Barfleur for evil intentions against the Abbey, 193, 203. His death announced to the Sacristan by a vision of St. Werburge, 193 : and by a woman to the Abbot and convent by command of St. Werburge, 193.

Ricula of Kent, sister to Ethelbryct, first Christian king, married to Fledde, King of Essex and Middlesex, 14.

Roboas, wrought in arras, 61.

Roman History, or Lays of Rome sung by minstrels, 63.

Roses, emblems of spiritual victories, 62.

Ruffyn, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 35, 37 : reproves Werbode for seeking Werburge in marriage, 38 : hunts a hart to St. Cead's Well, 42 : converted by St. Cead, 42 : baptized 42 : betrayed and slandered by Werbode, 44, 45 : slain, as a convert to Christianity by his father Wulfer, 46.

Runcorn, built by Elfede, daughter of Alfred, 158.

Sabryne, Sabrina, Severn River, 7.

St. John, *v.* Churches.

St. Peter and St. Paul, *v.* Churches.

Saints represented in arras, 61, 62.

Salisbury, a principal city of the West Saxons, 6.

Sampson subduing his enemies, in arras, 62.

Saul, worked in arras, 61.

Saxons, infect all Britain with apostacy, 151. Their first realm was Kent, A.D. 455, 6 : their second, Sussex, 6 : their third, Wessex, 6 : their fourth, Essex, 6 : their fifth, East Anglia, 7 : their sixth, Mercia, 7 : their seventh, Northumberland, 7.

Schoolmaster, miraculously punished with lameness, for maltreating his scholars, and healed at the tomb of St. Ermenyld at Ely, 84.

Sciences. The seven, 134. There were formerly supposed to be seven liberal sciences. Grammar, Logic, Rhetoric, Arithmetic, Geometry, Astronomy, Music.

Sea, Red, passage of, worked in arras, 60.

Secular priests expelled from monasteries, 177 : from Chester monastery, 183, 185.

Sees removed from boroughs to the chief town of the Diocese, 181.

Sequens, 197, et seq. see Glossary.

Sexburge, daughter of Anna, King of East England, 13, 69, 74. Wife of Ercombert, King of Kent, 12, 13, 15, 22, 23, 76 : grandmother of St. Werburge, 12, 13, 74 : character, 75, 77 : history of, 74 : sister of St. Audry, 74, instructs her husband, 77 : destroys idols, 77 : founds monasteries, 77 : retires to Shepary monastery, 78 : built by her, 78 : elected Abbess, 78 : warned by an angel, resigns, 78 : removes to Ely, 78 : succeeds Audry as Abbess, 79, 80.

Sexwulfus or Saxulf, Bp. of Lichfield, 676, 93.

Shepary monastery, built by Sexburge, 78.

Shorþursday, Maundy Thursday, in passion week, 111. This day was also called Shere Thursday because "people would that day shere their hedes." Shorp may therefore perhaps be a misprint of Shorn.

INDEX.

Shrewsbury, 7 : repaired by Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, 518.

Shrine of St. Werburge, 143 : brought to Chester, 143 A.D. 875, 153 : ceremony of its reception, 144 : placed in the mother church of St. Peter and St. Paul, 153. Cures performed at it, 154. Offerings made there, 154 : visited by King Edgar, 179 : brought upon the walls to defeat besiegers, 160 : strikethem with blindness, 160 : brought to the north gate to defeat the Danes and Scots, 163 : smites with madness and death a soldier who struck it with a stone, 163. Extinguishes a great fire at Chester, 196.

Simon, monk of Chester, 185 : high character, 185 : oppressed by his brethren, taught patience by a vision of St. Werburge, 185.

Skelton, poet laureate, 209.

Solomon, pourtrayed in arras, 61.

Southsex, Kingdom of, the second of the Heptarchy, established by Adla and Ella, 6 : endured but short time, 6.

Stafford repaired by Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, 158.

Star, a streming sterre anda dove appeared at Chester to put out a great fire, 196.

Stations, appointed places or chapels to pray at, 90, 92.

Stephen, St. performed miracles when alive, but raised no dead, till after the resolving of his blessed body, 130 : inferior to St. Werburge, 130.

Stone in Staffordshire, sometime residence of Wulfer King of Mercia, and probable birth-place of Werburge, 26.

Priory founded by Wulfer in honour of his murdered sons, Wulfade and Ruffyn, 50. A mercate towne which having the beginning in the Saxons' time, tooke that of the stones that our ancestors after a solemn sort had cast on a heape to notifie the place where Wolphar that heathenish King of the Mercians most cruelly slew his two sonnes Wulfald and Ruffin, because they had taken upon them the profession of Christianity in which place when Posterity in memorial of them had consecrated a little church, straight wayes there came and grew up a towne, which of those stones had the name of Stone given unto it. Camden.

Stow, 103. Stowe-nine-churches, near Bugbrook in the deanery of Daventry, Northamptonshire; the name is accounted for by the supposition of its having had so many churches belonging to it.

Strenyshalt, original name of Whitby, 19.

Suffolk, subject to Offa, 7.

Sussex, second kingdom of the Heptarchy, endured but short time, 6.

Sygebert, of East England, subdued by Penda, 17.

Tamysmouth, or, Mouth of the Thames, Danish invasion there, A.D. 851, 139, 140.

Tenures, statement of various tenures by which land was held under the Abbey of St. Werburge, 200.

Tapestry, or Arras, pictures upon, described, 59, & seq.

Thames River. South of Mercia, 8.

Theodorus, Archbishop, 21, 78 : recommends Cedda to Bishopric of Lichfield, 21.

Thomwort, repaired by Elfleda daughter of Alfred, 158.

Thursday before Easter called Shorpthersday, 111.

Tombert of East England, 70 : marries Audry, 71 : gives Ely as dower, 71.

Translation of body of St. Werburge, 11, 124 : ceremony of, 125.

Trentam monastery, 86, 108, 114 : built and endowed by Werburge, 86 : under

INDEX.

her rule, 122 : she dies there, 108, 123 : destroyed by the Danes, 142. It was of the order of St. Augustin and dedicated to St. Mary and All Saints. The convent watch the body of St. Werburge, and close fast their doors to prevent it being carried as she had desired to Hambury : they are struck with deep sleep while those of Hambury carry away the body, 118, 119.

Tubal and Tubalcain, inventors of Music pourtrayed on arras, 59.

Tynmouth Abbey destroyed by the Danes, 139.

Tytulus, King of East England, 13 : ancestor to Werburge, 13.

Ulminus, canon of Chester, miraculously cured of a broken leg by St. Werburge, 173.

Unction, extreme, administered to Werburge, 113.

Upton, a parke, a prebend of Chester, 171 : horses miraculously prevented from destroying crops there, 172. Upton is a township in that part of St. Mary on the Hill, Chester, which is in the lower division of the hundred of Broxton, and is about two miles from that city.

Vanity, exhortation against, 67.

Vecta, see Isle of Wight, subdued by Wulfer, 20.

Vincent, St., in arras, 61.

Virgin Mary, in arras, 61 : floure of femynyte, 61 : chief president of virgins, 62.

Virgins represented in arras, crowned with lilies, 62 : or roses, for their great victory, 62.

Vita patrum, read by Werburge, 96.

Vortiger invites Hengist to assist him in his defence, 6.

Wales, Britons driven thither, A. D. 689, 6 : divided from England by Offa's Dyke, 10.

Warwick, repaired by Elfleda, daughter of Alfred, 158.

Warwick, Guy, Earl of, kills Colbrond the giant, 176.

Wedon, the King's mansion in Northamptonshire, 97 : converted into a nunnery by Werburge, 86 : under the authority of Werburge, 122 : her chief residence, 123 : injured by flights of wild geese, which are therefore miraculously pounded there, 97 : protected from their future depredations, 99, 100 : many miracles there, 123, 159 : destroyed by the Danes, 142.

Weest party of Mercia, i. e. Cheshire, 9.

Westmarches oppressed by the Danes, 142.

Wenedocie, name of Caerleon, Bishopric of all South Wales, 147.

Wenefrede, St., in arras, 62.

Wenlecence founded by Leofric Earl of Chester, 180.

Werbode, 32, 33 : chief steward of Wulfer, 33 : beguiles Wulfer, 33 : sues him for Werburge, 34 : severely reproved by Ermenylde, 35 : by Werburge, 37 : by Wulfade and Ruffyn, 38, 39 : plots against them and betrays their conversion to Christianity, 43, 44 : and procures their death, 46 : tormented by remorse his armes and handes he did horribly tere ; till his filthy soul compelled sore was for to expire, 46.

Werburge, account of, 4 : called, but rather incorrectly, Prioress of Chester Abbey, 4 : protectress of city and Abby of Chester, 4 : shrine of, at Cheeter, 4 : parentage, 7, 26 : genealogy, 10 : descended from four kings, 10, 135 : her body translated to a shrine, 11 : Mercian descent, 10 : Northumbrian descent, 12 : East An-

INDEX.

glian descent 12 : Kentish descent, 14 : born probably near Stone in Staffordshire, 26 : character in youth, 26, 135 : piety and devotions, 28, 29 : attendance on the daily service, 28 : sought in marriage, 29 : description, 29, 30 : sued by Prince of West Saxons, 30 : refuses him, declaring her preference for a recluse life, 32 : by Werbode, 34 : religious character, 50 : desires permission from her father to become a recluse at Ely, 51, 55, : declines marriage, 32, 51, 54 : proceeds in great state to Ely, 56 : reception thiere, 57 : full account of the solemn festival upon her "ghostly spousage," 58 : profession at Ely, 65, 73, 122 : miraculous powers, 68, 135 : professes after St. Benettes rule, 73 : miraculous testimonies of her piety, 85 : made president of all monasteries in the realm, 85, 93, 135 : builds and endows Trentam and Hambury monasteries, 86 : converts Wedon Manor into a nunnery, 86 : consecrated Abbess, 93 : quits Ely, 93 : description of her government, 93 : never wore linnen, 94 : daily devotions, 95 : abstinence, 95 : miracles, 96, 97, 105, 130 : impounds wild geese, 97 : restores to life one already roasted and eaten, 100 : punishes her bailiff for maltreating a servant, but finally recovers him, 101, 102 : hangs her veil on a sunbeam to preserve herself from offered violence, 103 : saves herself in an oak tree, 104 : cures all manner of diseases, 105 : gifted with prophecy, 106 : foreknows her death, 106 : and place of burial, 107 : orders all her monasteries, 107 : directs her body to be buried at Hambury, 108 : prays for miraculous powers after death, 113 : dies at Trentham, 108 : 3 Feb., A. D. 700, 115, 118 : exhorts her sisterhood, 109, 111 : last sacrament and

prayer, 110 : extreme unction, 113 : transported by angels to heaven, 115 : exempt from purgatory, 115 : sweet odours arise from her body, 116, 125, 126 : funeral ceremonies, 116, 118 : lamentations over, 117 : body removed from Trentham to Hambury during miraculous sleep of the watchers, 119 : buried in chancel of Hambury, 120, 138, 142 : miracles performed at her tomb, 120, 124, 127, 159 : resided chiefly at Wedon, 123 : deemed a mediatrix, 123, 131 : her body kept hole and sound, 123, 125, 131 : for 200 years, 142 : translated, 128 : i. e. removed from her grave to a shrine, 22nd July, 708, nine years after burial, 11, 124, 125, 126, 136 : enshrined, 127 : tomb at Hambury, 127 : her body, 200 years after her death, voluntarily resolved itself to dust to save it from pollution by the Danes, 129, 142 : remission of sin to all for whom she maketh intercession, 130, 145 : shrine brought to Chester, 131, 143, 146, A.D. 875, 147 : saves Chester from enemies, 137 : fire, 137 : plague, 137 : invoked "this warke to amende," 138 : her body magnified with miracles next our Ladie, 143 : received at Chester in great pomp and song of welcome, 144 : Chester Minster founded in her honour, 155, 156, 183 : her shrine placed in the church then called St. Peter and St. Paul, 153 : great offerings made there, 145 : secular canons, prebends, &c. established therein, 156 : cures a woman thrice of lameness, 161 : a lady of barrenness, 164 : a woman of insanity, 165 : another of blindness, 167 : cures six halt blind and lame and many others, 168 : restores twice to life a man hanged unjustly, 170 : preserves corn and fruit from wild horses, 171 : cures a broken leg, 173 : appears

INDEX.

to an oppressed monk named Simon to preach patience, 186 : parts the Dee, for the army to pass through, 189 : appears at the monastery of Chester to announce the shipwreck of Richard Earl of Chester, 193 : her shrine quenches fire at Chester, 196 : her miracles recapitulated, 199, &c. : next in honour to "our Saviour and his mother Marie," 199 : prayer or hymn, 205.

Werburge, some of the eulogistic titles ascribed to her. Spouse of our Lord Jhesu, 4 : blessed saint, 4 : noble princess, 4, 10 : virgin pure and glorious, 4, 7, 10 : holy monyall, 4. Abbess gracious, 4. Prioress of Chester, 4. Protectress of the city and monastery, 4 : daughter of Sion, 10. Flower of virtue, 10 : sweet flower of chastity, 12 : noble margarite, 16 : rose of paradise, 16 : gemme of holynes, 16 : star of our clearness, 16.

Werburge, St., Abbey reorganised A. D. 1093, by Anselm, Abbot of Bec, at the request of Hugh Lupus, secular priests and canons displaced, religious monks substituted, and Richard, a monk of Bec in Normandy, ordained first Abbot, 183, 185. This foundation confirmed by William Rufus, who also endowed it with many privileges, making it as free as the "Earl was in his castle," 184 : presented by Hugh Lupus with many "riall rich enormentes :" and "a librairie of bokes, some remayne within the sayd monastery to this day certayne, 184 : enfranchised 101 years before the city, 185.

Westmariland, or Westmoreland, so called from Marius, 148 : who took it from Reodric the King, 148.

West Saxons, third kingdom of heptarchy, first King, Cerdicuſ, A. D. 521, 6 : chief cities, Winchester and Salisbury, 6 : Prince of, sues in vain the hand of Werburge, 31.

Whitby Abbey, founded by St. Hylda, 12 : originally called Strenyshalt, 19 : endowed by Oswy, King of Northumberland, with twelve possessions to build a monastery, 19.

William the Conqueror, fought the battle of Hastings, 13 Oct., 1066, 181 : crowned in London, 181 ; causes of his invasion, 181.

William Rufus, 182 : confirms foundation of St. Werburge's Abbey, 184 : and endows it with many privileges, 184.

William, son of Nigell, constable of Chester goes to rescue Earl Richard from the Welch, 188 : marches his troops dry-shod through the Dee, 189 : gives the village of Newton to St. Werburge's Monastery, 189 : and founds Norton Abbey as a memorial of the miracle, 189.

William of Malmsbury, 5, 81, 88, 100, 179.

Winchester, a principal city of the West Saxons, 6.

Wirall, oppressed by inroads, 171 : miraculously preserved, 172.

Withburge of East Englande, great aunt to Werburge, 13, 69.

Woden, common progenitor of many kings, 14, 16 : Fifteenth from Noah, through Shem, 14.

Worcester, Bishopric, 21.

Wulfade, brother of Werburge, 12, 26, 35, 37 : martyr, 26 : delighted in hunting, 40 : converted by St. Cead, 41, 42 : baptized, 42 : reprimands Werbode for seeking Werburge in marriage, 38 : betrayed and slandered by Werbode, 44, 45 : slain by his father, Wulfer, as a convert to Christianity, 46.

Wulfer, father of St. Werburge, King of Mercia, 7 : son of Penda, 11 17 :

d d

INDEX.

married Ermeylde, princess of Kent, 11, 16, 17, 22, 24 : marriage solemnity, 24 : his family, 11, 12 : secreted for safety by the Mercians, 19 : crowned King, 19, 20 : baptised by Bishops Finanus and Jerumannus, 20, 33 : destroys idols, 20, 25, 33 : introduces christianity, 20 : character, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25 : conquers Kenwalrus, King of West Saxons at Ashdum, 20 : subdues the Isle of Wyght, 20 : gives it to King of East England on condition of baptism, 20. Godfather to him, 21 : founded Lyndesey near Lincoln for fifty monks, 21 : professes attachment to christianity, 25, 33 : unites Mercia and Kent, 25 : resided sometime at Stone, 26 : for a time apostasized, 33 : slays his sons Wulfade and Ruffyn as converts to Christianity, 46 : laments his apostacy and cruelty, 47 : by advice of his Queen Ermeylde seeks St. Cead, 48 : prevented by glorious light from seeing the mass, 48 : penance and conversion 49 : destroys idols, founded monasteries, 49 : founds Peterborow Abbey, 49. Stone

Priory, 50 : urges Werburge to marry, 51 : but accedes to her wish to become a recluse at Ely, 55. Summons his nobles and lords to conduct her in state to Ely, 56. Procession and reception, 56, 57 : "made a royal feast as custome is of maryage" at her "ghostly marriage," 58 : full description of the feast, company, ceremony, decorations, 58, &c. : dies 79 : buried at Lichfield, 79.

Wybba, King of Mercia, ancestor to Werburge, 11, 16.

Wyght, Isle of, or Vecta subdued by Wulfer, 20 : given to King of East England, 20 : oppressed by the Danes, 142.

Wylfryde, Archbishop of York, 91 : professes St. Audry at Canwood, 72 : her confessor, 73 : deprived 73 : removes to Ely, 73 : assists in edifying St. John's Church, Chester, 86.

Wynwod, river near York, Battle at, 18. Penda and 30 dukes slain, 19.

York, chief city of Northumberland, 7. Battle near, between Penda and Oswy, 18 : made an Archbishop's See, 150.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICOL,
Shakspeare Press,
PALL MALL.
1848.

